

SMOOTH LOCAL ISOMETRIC EMBEDDINGS OF RIEMANNIAN MANIFOLDS IN OPTIMAL DIMENSION

WENCHANG YANG AND YI WANG

ABSTRACT. We prove that every smooth Riemannian manifold of dimension $n \geq 5$ admits, near each point, a smooth isometric embedding into $\mathbb{R}^{n(n+1)/2}$. This extends the local theorem of Janet and Cartan from real-analytic to arbitrary smooth metrics in these dimensions, and attains the optimal universal ambient dimension without any curvature or genericity assumption. The proof starts from a flat immersion whose second fundamental form has full normal rank. The linearized metric equation then reduces to a determined first-order system, whose characteristic variety is singular. We do not invert this system on its singular set. Instead, the metric is corrected by the quadratic interaction of characteristic waves: their phase-averaged quadratic terms generate the directions missing from the image of the reduced symbol, while the remaining oscillatory products and the residual linear errors are removed by parametrices on regular characteristic and elliptic patches. Exact Fourier localization of the increments yields an iteration that converges in C^∞ on a fixed neighborhood.

CONTENTS

1. Introduction	2
2. Outline of the proof	4
3. Notation, conventions and fixed domains	8
4. The reduced metric equation and a flat reference	12
5. Characteristic patches and phases	17
6. Smoothing and derivative estimates	27
7. Oscillatory integral estimates	32
8. A parametrix on regular patches	38
9. Finite correction on regular patches	43
10. Corrected characteristic waves	48
11. Separated sampling	58
12. The continuous normal operator and a positive mean	62
13. Correction of the mean	71
14. Correction of the oscillatory quadratic terms	85
15. The metric correction at one step	92
16. Uniform estimates along the iteration	97
17. Choice of parameters	99

2020 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* 53B20, 53C42, 35F50.

Key words and phrases. local isometric embedding, smooth Riemannian metric, characteristic waves, Fourier integral operators.

18. Initialization and convergence	100
Acknowledgements	104
References	104

1. INTRODUCTION

The local isometric embedding problem asks whether a Riemannian metric g defined near a point of an n -dimensional manifold can be written, in local coordinates, as

$$(1.1) \quad g_{ij} = \partial_i F \cdot \partial_j F, \quad 1 \leq i, j \leq n,$$

for a map F into a Euclidean space $\mathbb{R}^N$ of prescribed dimension. Equation (1.1) is a system of

$$s_n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

first-order equations, one for each independent metric coefficient, so $N = s_n$ is the smallest dimension in which one can expect solvability for every metric. For real-analytic metrics, Janet [J26] and Cartan [C27] proved local solvability in exactly this dimension. For general smooth metrics the classical local result, due to Greene [G70], gives an isometric embedding into $\mathbb{R}^{s_n+n}$; see also [G17, §3.7] for the perturbation and scaling argument. In that construction one perturbs a *free* immersion, whose first and second derivatives span $s_n + n$ dimensions; the linearized metric equation then has an algebraic right inverse, as in Nash's work [N56], and no differential equation has to be solved. In dimension s_n such a free reference does not exist, and the linearized problem necessarily contains a genuine system of partial differential equations.

The main result of this paper is the following.

Theorem 1.1. *Let $n \geq 5$, let p be a point of a smooth n -dimensional manifold, and let g be a smooth Riemannian metric defined near p . Then there exist an open neighborhood U of p and a smooth embedding*

$$F : U \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n(n+1)/2}$$

satisfying (1.1) on U .

For $n = 5$ the target is $\mathbb{R}^{15}$, and for $n = 6$ it is $\mathbb{R}^{21}$. In the terminology of [G17, §1.2], Theorem 1.1 establishes the smooth local Schläfli assertion in all dimensions $n \geq 5$, without analyticity or curvature hypotheses. The construction, the estimates and the convergence argument are the same in every dimension $n \geq 5$; the restriction $n \geq 5$ enters through the explicit flat reference immersion of Section 4 (it uses the constant $c_n = (n-4)^{-2}$) and through the construction of the characteristic patches in Section 5. We make no assertion for $n = 4$.

The dimension s_n cannot be lowered if one asks for a target that works for every metric.

Remark 1.2 (Sharpness of the universal target dimension). Let $M < s_n$. We claim that some real-analytic metric germ at $0 \in \mathbb{R}^n$ admits no C^∞ isometric immersion into $\mathbb{R}^M$. Fix $k \geq 0$. Composing with a translation, we may consider maps F with $F(0) = 0$. The k -jet at 0 of the induced metric $(dF)^T dF$ depends only on the $(k+1)$ -jet of F , and it does so polynomially. The space of $(k+1)$ -jets of maps into $\mathbb{R}^M$ vanishing at 0 has dimension at most $M \binom{n+k+1}{n}$, while the space of k -jets of symmetric matrices has dimension $s_n \binom{n+k}{n}$. Since

$$\binom{n+k+1}{n} = \frac{n+k+1}{k+1} \binom{n+k}{n},$$

the first dimension is strictly smaller than the second as soon as $M(n+k+1) < s_n(k+1)$, that is,

$$(s_n - M)(k+1) > Mn,$$

which holds for k large because $s_n - M \geq 1$. For such k the image of the jet map is the image of a smooth map from a space of smaller dimension, hence has Lebesgue measure zero. It therefore misses a point of the nonempty open set of jets whose constant term is positive definite. The Taylor polynomial of such a jet is a positive definite polynomial metric on a neighborhood of 0, and an isometric immersion of it into $\mathbb{R}^M$ would realize the omitted jet. This contradiction proves the claim. The bound is universal: an individual metric may of course embed in lower dimension.

Background. The reduction of the linearized isometric embedding system and the geometry of its characteristic variety were developed by Bryant, Griffiths and Yang [BGY83]; the analytic theory is presented in [BCGGG91]. A central difficulty is that the characteristic variety of the linearized system need not be smooth. Han and Khuri [HK12, Theorem 1.2] proved that, for $n \geq 5$ and under explicit generic conditions in a suitable parameter regime, it is singular. The reference immersion used here also has singular characteristics; they are classified in Proposition 4.6. Consequently one cannot hope to invert the reduced system along its whole characteristic variety, and we never do so.

For smooth metrics in low dimensions, Nakamura and Maeda [NM89] and Goodman and Yang [GY88] obtained local isometric embeddings of three-dimensional metrics into $\mathbb{R}^6$ under the assumption that the Riemann curvature tensor does not vanish at the base point. Their methods rely on the theory of operators of real principal type of Duistermaat and Hörmander [DH72]. The present work uses the same circle of microlocal ideas, but only on regions of covectors where the reduced system is elliptic or of simple real principal type. All estimates are proved on fixed domains, with losses of derivatives that do not depend on the accuracy required at a given step.

The idea of the proof. We start from a flat immersion whose second fundamental form spans the normal space at every point. For such an immersion the linearized metric equation splits into an algebraic normal part and a determined $n \times n$ first-order system for a tangential covector field. The principal symbol of this system is

explicit for our reference, and its characteristic variety contains both simple and multiple characteristics.

Instead of inverting the system, we use the quadratic term of the metric expansion. A real high-frequency wave $\sqrt{2} \operatorname{Re} Z$, with $dZ = e^{i\vartheta} A$, satisfies

$$\left(d(\sqrt{2} \operatorname{Re} Z)\right)^T d(\sqrt{2} \operatorname{Re} Z) = \operatorname{Re}(A^* A) + \operatorname{Re}(e^{2i\vartheta} A^T A).$$

The first term is the average of the left side over the phase ϑ ; we call it the *mean*. If Z is a characteristic wave, so that its linearized metric change vanishes to high order, then A is approximately a rank-one matrix $\nu \otimes \xi$, with ξ a characteristic covector, and its mean is $|\nu|^2 \xi \otimes \xi$. A finite family of three-parameter patches of simple characteristic covectors provides enough such tensors to generate, together with the image of the reduced symbol, every direction of the reduced output space; this is the Gram inequality (5.1). The corresponding normal operator is coercive, and its inverse determines how the waves must be modulated. The remaining oscillatory products, whose phases are sums and differences of distinct phases, have frequencies in regions where the reduced system is elliptic or of simple real principal type; there they are cancelled by finite Neumann series of parametrices. The resulting increment satisfies a metric estimate of the form

$$(1.2) \quad \|\gamma(F + U) - g\|_{C^0} \leq C_Q \left(\delta R^{-Q} + \delta^3 R^{B_3} \right), \quad \text{if } \|\gamma(F) - g\|_{C^0} \leq \delta^2,$$

where $\gamma(F) = (dF)^T dF$ is the induced metric, R is a large frequency parameter, Q is an arbitrary accuracy and the exponent B_3 does not depend on Q . Moreover, U has exact Fourier support below a fixed power of R , with an L^2 bound involving a fixed loss. These two properties allow Q to increase slowly along the iteration, so that the constants C_Q are absorbed while the increments converge in every C^r norm on one fixed neighborhood. A detailed outline is given in Section 2.

Organization of the paper. Section 2 describes the proof step by step. Section 3 fixes notation, Fourier conventions and the domains used throughout. The geometric part comes first: Section 4 derives the reduced metric equation, classifies the singular characteristics of the model and constructs the flat reference immersion, and Section 5 constructs the characteristic patches, their phases and the Gram inequality. The analytic tools follow: Section 6 contains elementary smoothing and derivative estimates, and Section 7 the oscillatory integral estimates. Sections 8 and 9 construct parametrices and finite corrections on regular patches. Section 10 constructs the corrected characteristic waves, and Section 11 proves the sampling theorem. Section 12 studies the continuous normal operator and constructs the positive transported mean, and Section 13 corrects the mean. Section 14 cancels the oscillatory quadratic terms. The single correction step is proved in Section 15, and the iteration and the proof of Theorem 1.1 are completed in Sections 16–18.

2. OUTLINE OF THE PROOF

In this section we describe the structure of the argument and the role of each ingredient. Precise statements are given in the sections indicated. Throughout, $\gamma(F) =$

$(dF)^T dF$ denotes the metric induced by a map F , and

$$D\gamma_F Y = (dF)^T dY + (dY)^T dF$$

its linearization, so that

$$(2.1) \quad \gamma(F + Y) = \gamma(F) + D\gamma_F Y + (dY)^T dY.$$

Step 1: Normalization and the reference immersion. Choose coordinates with $g(0) = I$. Let F_0 be an explicit analytic flat immersion into $\mathbb{R}^{s_n}$ whose second fundamental form has full normal rank (Proposition 4.7); it is built by $q = n(n-1)/2$ successive circular bendings along the vectors $\ell_{ab} = \mathbf{1} - 2e_a - 2e_b$. After a fixed dilation, $G_{\text{ref}}(y) = \rho^{-1}[F_0(\rho y) - F_0(0)]$ is uniformly close, in the sense needed below, to the constant-coefficient model. The rescaled metrics $g^{(s)}(y) = g(s\rho y)$ satisfy $\|g^{(s)} - \gamma(G_{\text{ref}})\|_{C^r} \leq C_r s$ (Proposition 18.1). All geometric, analytic and frequency constants are fixed first; only at the very end is $s > 0$ chosen so small that the initial defect is below the first threshold of the iteration.

Step 2: The reduced equation. Let F be an immersion near G_{ref} , and write a variation as $Y = dF \gamma(F)^{-1} u + w$ with u a covector field and w normal. Then $D\gamma_F Y = 2 \text{sym} \nabla u - 2\langle w, \Pi_F \rangle$ (equation (4.2)). Since the second fundamental form, viewed as a map $B_F : \text{Sym}^2 \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_F$, is onto, its kernel K_F has dimension n , and the normal component w can absorb every tensor orthogonal to K_F . The equation $D\gamma_F Y = h$ therefore reduces to a determined first-order system

$$\mathcal{P}_F u = \frac{1}{2} q_F(h), \quad \mathcal{P}_F u = (Q_i(F) : \text{sym} \nabla u)_{i=1}^n,$$

where $Q_1(F), \dots, Q_n(F)$ is a frame of K_F (equation (4.4)); the full error of an approximate solution is given exactly by (4.6). The principal symbol of $\mathcal{P}_F$ is $iM_F(x, \xi)$ with $M_F(x, \xi)_i = (Q_i(F)\xi)^T$. For the reference it is the pencil $M_0(\xi) = \text{diag}(\xi) - c_n(\sum_i \xi_i)J$, whose determinant p_0 has an explicit singular set (Proposition 4.6): two families of codimension-three subspaces and q lines. The system is neither elliptic nor of real principal type, so it cannot be inverted directly.

Step 3: What the quadratic term can generate. Let ξ be a simple characteristic covector, $p_F(x, \xi) = 0$. A wave whose tangent part is $e^{i\lambda\phi}$ times a kernel vector of $M_F(x, d\phi)$, with $p_F(x, d\phi) = 0$, has linearized metric change of lower order, and its differential is, to leading order, the rank-one matrix $e^{i\lambda\phi} \nu \otimes d\phi$. By the identity in the introduction, its phase average contributes $|\nu|^2 d\phi \otimes d\phi$ to the metric, and q_F maps this to $|\nu|^2 q_F(d\phi \otimes d\phi)$. The quadratic interaction of such a wave with a slow modulation of itself has, to leading order, an output frequency tangent to the characteristic variety at the base covector. Hence an output frequency k can be produced in this way only from base covectors ξ_a with $\hat{k} \cdot \partial_{\xi} p_0(\xi_a) = 0$; we call these the incidence points of $\hat{k}$. The key algebraic fact is the Gram inequality (5.1):

$$|M_0(\hat{k})^T w|^2 + \sum_a |w \cdot q_0(\xi_a)|^2 \geq c|w|^2, \quad w \in \mathbb{R}^n,$$

for every unit $\widehat{k}$, where the ξ_a range over finitely many such incidence points. Thus the quadratic tensors of characteristic waves produce exactly the directions missing from the image of the reduced symbol, including at the singular output covectors. This is proved in Proposition 5.1.

Step 4: Characteristic patches and their interactions. The waves are taken from finitely many three-parameter patches of simple characteristic covectors (Section 5). Their phases $S_F(x, \zeta)$ solve the eikonal equation by the Hamilton–Jacobi method. Two geometric properties are essential. First, for distinct parameters $z \neq z'$ in one patch, the direction of $d_x \Theta(x, z) - d_x \Theta(x, z')$ stays uniformly away from the singular set, and $|d_x \Theta(x, z) - d_x \Theta(x, z')| \geq c|z - z'|$; sums of phases behave in the same way. Second, after multiplying the patches by fixed, widely separated radial factors, the same holds for sums and differences of phases from different patches. Consequently every oscillatory product of two waves has a frequency at which the reduced system is elliptic or of simple real principal type (Proposition 5.4).

Step 5: Parametrixes on regular patches. On a conic region where the reduced system is elliptic, or has a simple real characteristic root $\tau = h(x, \eta)$, we construct a parametrix: a matrix symbol inverse in the elliptic case, and a retarded oscillatory integral with a scalar Hamilton phase and transported amplitude, plus an algebraic complement, in the characteristic case (Section 8). The residual gains one derivative, and a finite Neumann series, with the microlocal flowout controlled along the Hamilton flow, gives approximate solutions to any finite order for sources concentrated at a large frequency ρ , provided their amplitudes vary on a scale $L \leq \rho^{1-\sigma}$ (Theorem 9.5).

Step 6: Corrected characteristic waves. For each patch we solve the transport equation along the Hamilton flow, add the algebraic second term, and then remove the remaining reduced residual by the finite Neumann series of Step 5. This yields a family of waves $\mathcal{W}_\tau^{\text{cur}}(F; x, \zeta)$, linear in a prescribed positive initial amplitude, whose linearized metric change is $O(\lambda^{-q})$ for any prescribed q , and whose leading amplitude is the transported rank-one tensor (Corollary 10.8). Superposing over shifted covectors $\zeta + \tau\xi$ against a finite Fourier measure m modulates the initial data without changing the correction (Proposition 10.10); this is how the waves are adjusted to the defect.

Step 7: The continuous normal operator and a positive mean. Combining the image of the reduced operator with the quadratic tensors of the waves gives an operator A , and the Gram inequality yields coercivity of $E = AA^* + 1 - \chi_{\text{meas}}^2$ (Proposition 12.5). Its inverse produces a positive initial amplitude r_F and a tangent field V_{base} such that the transported mean of the waves with density r_F^2 , plus $D\gamma_F V_{\text{base}}$, has zero component in K_F (Proposition 12.7). This is what allows metric defects of either sign: the positive mean of the unmodulated waves is cancelled in advance, and the defect itself is then matched by small modulations.

Step 8: Sampling. A continuous superposition over the patch parameters cannot be used directly, since the oscillatory products must be separated in frequency. We therefore replace it by $M \leq CR^{1+\epsilon}$ samples at mutual distance at least $h/4$, $h = R^{-\beta}$, with positive weights μ_ν of total mass $O(1)$. A random construction with deletion and an operator Bernstein inequality show that one sample approximates the continuous normal operator in operator norm, on its full output space, provided both operators carry the same cutoff at a fixed input frequency $K_{\max} = R^{s_f}$ (Theorem 11.4). The comparison is between operators with the same input cutoff; the part of the continuous operator above $K_{\max}$ is treated separately in Step 9.

Step 9: Correction of the mean. With the sampled waves Z_ν , the mean equation

$$D\gamma_F V + \sum_\nu \mu_\nu \operatorname{Re}((dZ_\nu)^* dZ_\nu) = e_R/b^2 + O(R^{-Q})$$

is solved for modulation measures m_ν and a field V , where e_R is a smoothing of the defect $e = g - \gamma(F)$ at scale R^{-1} and $b = \delta R^A$ is the wave amplitude. The modulations are produced from a source r by the adjoint of the normal operator, and the K_F -component of the equation becomes a quadratic equation $g = \mathcal{E}r + \mathcal{Q}(r, r)$, with $\mathcal{E} = E_K^s E_F^{-1}$. Three operators have to be distinguished here: the continuous normal operator E_F without input cutoff, which is inverted; the continuous operator $E_{F,K}$ with the input frequencies cut at $K = K_{\max}$; and the sampled operator E_K^s . Thus

$$I - \mathcal{E} = (E_F - E_{F,K})E_F^{-1} + (E_{F,K} - E_K^s)E_F^{-1}.$$

The second term is $O(R^{-\omega})$ in operator norm on all of L^2 , by Step 8. The first term is not small in operator norm; it is the part of the continuous operator above the input band, and it is small only on sources with bounds $\|r\|_{H^q} \leq C_q h R^{(q-s_0)+}$, where it is $O((R/K_{\max})^q)$ for every q . Accordingly the equation is solved by a finite Picard iteration in which every iterate is shown to belong to this class: the L^2 norms of successive differences contract by $R^{-\omega}$, up to the frequency tail, while the higher Sobolev norms stay bounded (Proposition 13.7). After finitely many steps the residual is $O(R^{-Q})$, and the normal component is completed algebraically (Proposition 13.9).

Step 10: Correction of the oscillatory products. The primary field $P = b\sqrt{2}\sum_\nu \sqrt{\mu_\nu} \operatorname{Re} Z_\nu$ has quadratic term $(dP)^T dP = H_{\text{self}} + Q_{\text{off}}$, where H_{self} is the mean treated in Step 9 and Q_{off} consists of products with phases $\theta_j \pm \theta_k$ and doubled phases. Their frequencies ρ_{jk} satisfy $c\lambda h \leq \rho_{jk} \leq C\lambda$, while their amplitudes vary on the scale $R \leq (\lambda h)^{1-\sigma}$. By Step 4 they lie in regular regions, and Step 5 gives a field S with $D\gamma_F S + Q_{\text{off}} = O(b^2 M(\lambda h)^{-q})$ (Proposition 14.4).

Step 11: One step of the iteration. Put $U = \Pi(P + b^2 V + S)$, where Π is a Fourier multiplier cutting off frequencies above $C\lambda^{1+\zeta}$. Substituting into (2.1) gives an exact identity in which every term is small: the smoothing error $e - e_R$, the linearized change of the primary waves, the mean error, the product error, and the interaction terms $2\operatorname{sym}((dP)^T dW_2) + (dW_2)^T dW_2$ with $W_2 = b^2 V + S$. The last terms are of size $\delta^3 R^{B_3}$ because $P = O(\delta)$ and $W_2 = O(\delta^2)$ up to fixed powers of R . This proves (1.2), together with the exact Fourier support and the L^2 bound of U (Theorem 15.3).

Step 12: Iteration and convergence. We use frequencies $R_j = R_0^{v^j}$ with $1 < v < 3/2$ and defects $\delta_j^2 = R_j^{-2k_j}$. Since $\delta_j^3 R_j^{B_3} = R_j^{-3k_j+B_3} \leq R_j^{-2v(k_j+1)} = R_{j+1}^{-2(k_j+1)}$ when $(3-2v)k_j$ is large, the error estimate of Step 11 reproduces the hypothesis at the next step. The increments have Fourier support in $|\xi| \leq CR_j^{b_*}$ and L^2 norm $O(R_j^{-k_j+B_0+1})$, so the Bernstein inequality makes them summable in every C^r norm. The same Fourier localization shows that the iterates satisfy derivative bounds $\|F_j\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T_j^{(r-r_*)+}$ with $T_j = R_j^t$, $t < 1$, which are exactly the coefficient bounds required in Steps 5–10; the accuracies $Q_j = 2k_j$ are increased slowly enough to absorb the constants C_{Q_j} (Sections 16–18). The limit is an isometric immersion of the dilated metric on a fixed ball; rescaling and the inverse function theorem give Theorem 1.1.

The scales. The exponents are chosen in Proposition 17.1. With $T_0 = R^t$, $\lambda = R^a$, $h = R^{-\beta}$, $K_{\max} = R^{s_f}$ and $\beta = (1+\epsilon)/3$, they satisfy

$$\frac{2}{3} < t < 1 < s_f < 1 + \epsilon < 1 + \beta < a < b_* < v < \frac{3}{2}.$$

The essential relations are: the coefficient scale T_0 and the amplitude scale R lie below the smallest product frequency λh (so the parametrices of Step 5 apply to the products); the input band $K_{\max}$ lies below the wave frequency λ (so modulations do not destroy the characteristic structure); and the sample size $h^{-3} = R^{1+\epsilon}$ exceeds $K_{\max}$ by a positive power (so the sampling theorem applies on the whole input band).

Logical dependence. The order of choices matters; it is listed completely in Section 18.2. The dimension, the reference immersion, the characteristic patches, their radial factors, the domains and cutoffs, and the parametrices of Sections 8–9 are fixed first, using only low-order information on the immersions, together with one fixed bound for finitely many higher derivatives. Then the exponents and a finite derivative order r_* are fixed; r_* contains every finite order used in the geometric and analytic constructions. At each step of the iteration, a finite accuracy Q then determines the finite depths of the Neumann series and of the Picard iteration; these depths affect only constants and frequency thresholds, never the domains, the order r_* , the Fourier supports or the exponents. Finally, the dilation parameter s is chosen after all thresholds.

3. NOTATION, CONVENTIONS AND FIXED DOMAINS

The metric and normal-map conventions are introduced in Section 4. Every reduced operator is used with the normalization displayed there, including the factor $1/2$ in (4.4). In this section we collect the conventions for norms, Fourier transforms and constants, the list of parameters, and the fixed domains and cutoffs used in all later constructions.

3.1. Norms, adjoints and Fourier transforms.

Notation 3.1 (Norms and Fourier transforms). For a function f smooth up to the boundary of a closed set D we put

$$\|f\|_{C^r(D)} = \max_{|\alpha| \leq r} \sup_{x \in D} |\partial^\alpha f(x)|,$$

and similarly on other domains. Norms of vectors, matrices and tensors are taken componentwise in fixed coordinates; a coefficient norm includes every matrix entry. Fields with a fixed compact support inside a chart are extended by zero to $\mathbb{R}^n$. Unless another domain is specified, Sobolev and L^2 norms are taken on $\mathbb{R}^n$, whereas physical C^r norms always carry their domain. Integer Sobolev norms are the L^2 norms of all Cartesian derivatives through the stated order; on $\mathbb{R}^n$ this is equivalent to $\|f\|_{H^s} = \|\langle D \rangle^s f\|_2$, where $D = -i\partial$ and $\langle \xi \rangle = (1 + |\xi|^2)^{1/2}$. We also write $\|u\|_s = \|u\|_{H^s}$ and $H^\infty = \bigcap_{s \geq 0} H^s$.

In d variables we use the Fourier normalization

$$\hat{f}(\xi) = (2\pi)^{-d} \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} e^{-ix \cdot \xi} f(x) dx, \quad f(x) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} e^{ix \cdot \xi} \hat{f}(\xi) d\xi,$$

so that $\|f\|_2^2 = (2\pi)^d \|\hat{f}\|_2^2$. For the initial variables of a wave $d = n - 1$. A finite complex measure m on $\mathbb{R}^d$ is regarded as Fourier data: writing $dm(\xi) = \hat{f}(\xi) d\xi$ gives $f(y) = \int e^{iy \cdot \xi} dm(\xi)$. Its size is the total variation $\|m\|_{\text{TV}}$. The Dirac mass at the origin is denoted by δ_0 ; it represents the constant function 1.

For complex matrices, X^T denotes the transpose and X^* the conjugate transpose; real parts are taken entrywise. Thus $\text{Re}(X^*X)$ is a real symmetric tensor, whereas a cross term $\text{Re}(X^*Y)$ has to be symmetrized when it occurs alone. Complex Hilbert inner products are linear in the first argument, and adjoints are complex Hilbert adjoints, restricted to real fields when the operator is real. Operator norms refer to the entire stated spaces. A normal operator AA^* acts on the output space of A ; it should not be confused with the normal map B_F of the immersion.

3.2. Amplitudes and constants. For a complex wave $Z = e^{i\lambda\phi}z$ we call z its amplitude. Estimates for z and for $e^{-i\lambda\phi}dZ$ are stated separately. A bound for the first does not by itself give the second at the same scale, because

$$e^{-i\lambda\phi}dZ = i\lambda z d\phi + dz.$$

This is why the estimates below distinguish the scale K on which the amplitude varies from the frequency λ . The leading amplitude of a characteristic wave is a scalar transported along the Hamilton flow times a null vector; its value at the initial time is called the *initial amplitude* and is denoted by r , and r^2 is called the *initial density*. The mean of a wave is linear in its initial density.

The letter M denotes the number of samples, while $M_{\text{an}} = 20(n+1)$ is a fixed order of differentiability used in the oscillatory integral estimates. Three normal operators are distinguished in Sections 12–13: the continuous operator E_F , the continuous operator $E_{F,K}$ with input frequencies cut at K , and the sampled operator $\tilde{E}_K$.

Constants may depend on the dimension, the fixed charts and the fixed geometric neighborhood. When a bound holds at every order r , the constant C_r may depend on r . In estimates of the form $C_r L^{r+B}$ we state explicitly when the exponent B is independent of r and of the accuracy. At each finite order and accuracy, the constants involve only finitely many derivative bounds of the data; they are uniform for immersions in a fixed C^{r^*} neighborhood of the reference whose derivative bounds (see (10.23)) have fixed constants. A requested accuracy determines finite iteration depths before the

waves and the sample are formed, and constants may depend on these finite choices. Domains, the order r_* , Fourier supports and exponents do not. In the single-step estimate this dependence is displayed as C_Q , and the convergence argument absorbs it in one threshold. Letters B with subscripts denote fixed loss exponents.

We often use derivative bounds of the form

$$(3.1) \quad \|f\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T^{(r-R)_+}, \quad r \geq 0,$$

with $T \geq 1$, $R \geq 0$ and $x_+ = \max(x, 0)$: the first R derivatives are bounded uniformly, and each further derivative costs a factor T . They are preserved by products, compositions, inverses and flows, with a fixed loss in R (Section 6).

3.3. Parameters. The main parameters and fields have the following roles.

F	the immersion at the current step; all waves and correction operators are constructed at F
R	the frequency parameter of the step; also the derivative scale of the final modulated amplitudes
$\lambda = R^a$	the frequency of the characteristic waves
$h = R^{-\beta}$	the separation of the samples
$K, K_{\max} = R^{sf}$	the amplitude scale, and the fixed bound for the initial frequencies of the modulations
$T_0 = R^t$	the derivative scale of the immersion F
$\delta, b = \delta R^A$	δ^2 bounds the metric defect; b is the amplitude of the primary waves
P, V, S	the primary wave sum, the mean correction field, and the correction of the oscillatory products
Q, r	the requested finite accuracy and a derivative order

The exponents are fixed in Proposition 17.1. In later sections we write $T = T_0$, and $B_{\text{cubic}} = B_3$.

Notation 3.2 (Scales at one step). We use the scales of Section 17,

$$\lambda = R^a, \quad h = R^{-\beta}, \quad L_F = T_0 = R^t, \quad K_{\max} = R^{sf}.$$

The unmodulated wave, with initial data δ_0 , has amplitudes varying on the scale $C_{\text{env}} T_0$. Waves modulated by measures with Fourier support in $\{|\xi| \leq CK_{\max}\}$ have amplitudes varying on the scale $C_* K_{\max}$, and the waves obtained after the correction of the mean have amplitudes varying on the scale $C_* R$. The two inequalities in (17.5) place these scales below the wave frequency and below the smallest product frequency, respectively. All exponents and support constants are independent of the accuracy and of the derivative order.

3.4. Fixed domains and cutoffs. Fix a closed ball D of positive radius centered at 0 and a larger bounded open chart $W \subset \mathbb{R}^n$. The limit metric equation is imposed on D . All measurements, sources of the product corrections and physical output cutoffs

are supported in a fixed compact set $D_{\text{lag}} \Subset W$. For the sources of the primary waves we choose cutoffs with

$$(3.2) \quad D_{\text{lag}} \Subset \text{int}\{\chi_{\text{src}} = 1\}, \quad \text{supp } \chi_{\text{src}} \Subset \text{int}\{\chi_{\text{core}} = 1\} \Subset W.$$

The identities for the linearized metric hold near every measurement support and every source of the product corrections. We write χ_{pair} for a fixed cutoff supported in D_{lag} and equal to one near all product sources, in particular near D . The mean and the product corrections may use different cutoffs, but all their supports lie, with positive margins, inside the regions where the corresponding constructions are valid. The larger cutoffs contain the corrections, which may extend beyond the supports of their sources. All these domains are fixed before the frequency, the accuracy and the sample are chosen; this keeps the limit neighborhood independent of the accuracy. The precise arrangement is as follows.

Setup 3.3 (Fixed domains). Let $W \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a bounded open neighborhood of 0. All inclusions below have positive margins, and all choices are made before the frequency, the sample, the accuracy and the final dilation parameter.

- (i) *Primary waves.* First fix the solution operators for the primary waves on the whole characteristic patches (Setup 10.6), with a fixed cutoff $\chi_{2,\text{LAG}}$. The finitely many regions on which their identities hold contain a common open set U_{LAG} on which $\chi_{2,\text{LAG}} = 1$.
- (ii) *Measurement region and the ball D .* Inside these regions choose a measurement region V_{meas} , small enough for Proposition 12.5, then an open set U_{BG} and the closed ball D , so that

$$(3.3) \quad D \Subset U_{\text{BG}} \Subset V_{\text{meas}} \Subset \text{int } D_{\text{lag}}, \quad \text{supp } \chi_{\text{meas}} \Subset V_{\text{meas}},$$

where χ_{meas} equals one near $\overline{U_{\text{BG}}}$.

- (iii) *Source cutoffs of the primary waves.* Choose

$$(3.4) \quad \begin{aligned} D_{\text{lag}} &\Subset \text{int}\{\chi_{\text{lag,src}} = 1\}, & \text{supp } \chi_{\text{lag,src}} &\Subset \text{int}\{\chi_{\text{core,LAG}} = 1\}, \\ \text{supp } \chi_{\text{core,LAG}} &\Subset U_{\text{LAG}} \Subset W, & \text{supp } \chi_{\text{lag,src}} &\Subset \{\chi_{2,\text{LAG}} = 1\}. \end{aligned}$$

A larger chart in W on which the primary waves are defined contains $\overline{U_{\text{LAG}}}$ and the supports of all these cutoffs.

- (iv) *Product corrections.* Every measurement support, every source of the product corrections and every physical output support lies in $\text{int } D_{\text{lag}}$. The physical cutoff χ_{phys} and the source cutoff $\chi_{\text{pair,src}}$ of the product corrections equal one near D ; the latter is supported in the region X_{pair} where the cutoff $\chi_{2,\text{pair}}$ of the regular parametrices equals one. The amplitude cutoff χ_{pair} satisfies $\text{supp } \chi_{\text{pair,src}} \Subset \text{int}\{\chi_{\text{pair}} = 1\}$ and $\text{supp } \chi_{\text{pair}} \Subset \text{int } D_{\text{lag}}$.
- (v) *Final cutoffs.* The cutoffs of the mean correction and the common physical cutoff of the final increment (the sum of the primary waves, the mean correction and the product correction) are supported in an open set U_{fin} with $D \Subset U_{\text{fin}} \Subset U_{\text{BG}}$.
- (vi) *Cutoff for the sampling estimate.* The estimate for the sampled operators at fixed patch parameter uses a separate cutoff χ_{slice} , equal to one near $\text{supp } \chi_{\text{meas}}$ and

supported in $\text{int } D_{\text{lag}}$. It enters only this estimate; the fields themselves carry their own physical cutoffs.

In Section 12, the sets U_{core} and U_{meas} stand for U_{BG} and V_{meas} . In Section 10, U_{core} and the corresponding cutoff stand for U_{LAG} and $\chi_{\text{core,LAG}}$. The other solution operators have their own fixed domains of validity.

The linearized metric of the primary waves, the errors of their corrections and the identities for the linearized metric at F are estimated on D_{lag} , which contains every measurement support and every source of the product corrections. The smallness of the metric defect and the smoothing of the target are imposed only on D .

Remark 3.4. The primary waves and the product corrections use different solution operators, each on its own regular patches. The continuous operator and its image component are constructed in Section 12. All samples in one characteristic patch use the same reduced solution operator and the same reconstruction map $\mathcal{V}_F$, for every initial datum, and the finite primary wave and its correction have the same phase. For each construction the solution operator and its residual are fixed; a requested precision only determines the number of compositions of the residual, and the resulting polynomial in the residual is then applied to every datum in that patch. Over the finite list of patches we take the minimum of the margins and the maximum of the derivative losses. Constants may depend on the finite depths, but the depths do not change the losses.

4. THE REDUCED METRIC EQUATION AND A FLAT REFERENCE

In this section we reduce the linearized metric equation to a determined first-order system, introduce the constant-coefficient model, classify its singular characteristics, and construct the flat reference immersion.

4.1. The reduced metric equation. For an immersion $F : W \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^N$ write $\gamma(F) = (dF)^T dF$ and

$$D\gamma_F Y = (dF)^T dY + (dY)^T dF.$$

Since γ is quadratic in F , the expansion

$$(4.1) \quad \gamma(F + Y) = \gamma(F) + D\gamma_F Y + (dY)^T dY$$

is exact. Let $\mathcal{N}_F$ be the normal bundle and II_F the second fundamental form, $\text{II}_{F,ij} = (\partial_i \partial_j F)^\perp$. Put $q = N - n$; in the case of interest $N = s_n$ and $q = n(n-1)/2$. We regard the second fundamental form as the linear map

$$B_F : \text{Sym}^2 \mathbb{R}^n \longrightarrow \mathcal{N}_F, \quad B_F(H) = \sum_{i,j} H^{ij} \text{II}_{F,ij},$$

where $\text{Sym}^2 \mathbb{R}^n$ carries the Frobenius inner product $H : K = \sum_{i,j} H^{ij} K_{ij}$. Its adjoint is $B_F^* w = (\langle w, \text{II}_{F,ij} \rangle)_{i,j}$. We say that F has *full normal rank* if B_F is onto at every point. In that case B_F^* is injective and the kernel

$$K_F = \ker B_F = (\text{im } B_F^*)^\perp$$

has dimension $s_n - q = n$.

Lemma 4.1. *Let $g = \gamma(F)$, let ∇ be its Levi-Civita connection, and write a variation as $Y = dF g^{-1}u + w$, where u is a covector field and w is a normal field. Then*

$$(4.2) \quad D\gamma_F Y = 2 \operatorname{sym} \nabla u - 2 \langle w, \Pi_F \rangle = 2 \operatorname{sym} \nabla u - 2 B_F^* w,$$

where $\operatorname{sym} A = (A + A^T)/2$.

Proof. Put $X^k = g^{kl}u_l$, so that the tangential part of Y is $X^k \partial_k F$, and write $\Gamma_{jk,i} = \partial_i F \cdot \partial_j \partial_k F$ for the Christoffel symbols of the first kind of g . Then

$$\partial_i F \cdot \partial_j (X^k \partial_k F) = g_{ik} \partial_j X^k + X^k \Gamma_{jk,i} = \partial_j u_i - X^k \partial_j g_{ik} + X^k \Gamma_{jk,i}.$$

Since $\partial_j g_{ik} = \Gamma_{ji,k} + \Gamma_{jk,i}$, the right side equals $\partial_j u_i - X^k \Gamma_{ji,k} = \partial_j u_i - \Gamma_{ji}^l u_l = (\nabla_j u)_i$. For the normal part, differentiating $\partial_i F \cdot w = 0$ gives $\partial_i F \cdot \partial_j w = -\partial_i \partial_j F \cdot w = -\langle w, \Pi_{F,ij} \rangle$. Adding the (i, j) and (j, i) entries gives (4.2). $\square$

Note that ∇ is the connection of the induced metric $\gamma(F)$, not of the target metric; the two agree only in the limit of the iteration.

Definition 4.2 (The reduced operator). Let F have full normal rank, and let $Q_1(F), \dots, Q_n(F)$ be a frame of K_F with Gram matrix $\mathbf{G}_F = (Q_i(F) : Q_j(F))_{i,j}$ uniformly positive definite. (Later the frame is obtained by orthogonal projection of fixed reference tensors, $Q_i(F) = \Pi_{K_F} Q_i^{\text{ref}}$.) Define

$$(4.3) \quad \begin{aligned} q_F(h) &= (Q_i(F) : h)_{i=1}^n, & \mathcal{P}_F u &= (Q_i(F) : \operatorname{sym} \nabla u)_{i=1}^n, \\ M_F(x, \xi)_i &= (Q_i(F) \xi)^T, & p_F(x, \xi) &= \det M_F(x, \xi). \end{aligned}$$

Thus $M_F(x, \xi)$ is an $n \times n$ matrix whose i th row is the covector $Q_i(F) \xi$. We also write $q_F(x, \xi) = q_F(\xi \otimes \xi)$.

The operator $\mathcal{P}_F$ is a first-order system with principal symbol $iM_F(x, \xi)$ under $\partial_j \mapsto i\xi_j$; its zero-order part is $-\left(\sum_{j,l} Q_i(F)^{jl} \Gamma_{jl}^k u_k\right)_i$. Applying q_F to (4.2) and using $Q_i(F) \in K_F \perp \operatorname{im} B_F^*$, the normal term disappears, and the equation $D\gamma_F Y = h$ implies the *reduced equation*

$$(4.4) \quad \mathcal{P}_F u = \frac{1}{2} q_F(h).$$

The factor $1/2$ is kept in the same position in the equation for the mean. Conversely, a solution of the reduced equation can be completed to a solution of the full equation. Since B_F is onto, B_F^* maps $\mathcal{N}_F$ isomorphically onto $K_F^\perp$. Put $N_F = (B_F^*)^{-1} \Pi_{K_F^\perp}$ and, for given u and h ,

$$(4.5) \quad w = N_F \left(\operatorname{sym} \nabla u - \frac{1}{2} h \right).$$

Lemma 4.3. *For $Y = dF \gamma(F)^{-1}u + w$ with w given by (4.5),*

$$(4.6) \quad D\gamma_F Y - h = 2 \sum_{i,j} Q_i(F) (\mathbf{G}_F^{-1})_{ij} \left(\mathcal{P}_F u - \frac{1}{2} q_F(h) \right)_j.$$

In particular, a solution of the reduced equation gives a solution of $D\gamma_F Y = h$, and the error of an approximate solution is the displayed tensor in K_F .

Proof. By (4.2) and $B_F^* N_F = \Pi_{K_F^\perp}$,

$$D\gamma_F Y - h = 2\left(\text{sym } \nabla u - \frac{1}{2}h\right) - 2\Pi_{K_F^\perp}\left(\text{sym } \nabla u - \frac{1}{2}h\right) = 2\Pi_{K_F}\left(\text{sym } \nabla u - \frac{1}{2}h\right).$$

For any frame of K_F the orthogonal projection is $\Pi_{K_F} X = \sum_{i,j} Q_i(F)(G_F^{-1})_{ij}(Q_j(F) : X)$: the right side lies in K_F , and pairing it with $Q_l(F)$ gives $\sum_{i,j} (G_F)_{li}(G_F^{-1})_{ij}(Q_j : X) = Q_l : X$. Since $Q_j(F) : (\text{sym } \nabla u - \frac{1}{2}h) = (\mathcal{P}_F u - \frac{1}{2}q_F(h))_j$, the formula follows. $\square$

For $h = 0$ we obtain the differential lift

$$(4.7) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{V}_F(u) &= dF \gamma(F)^{-1}u + N_F \text{sym } \nabla u, \\ D\gamma_F \mathcal{V}_F(u) &= 2 \sum_{i,j} Q_i(F)(G_F^{-1})_{ij}(\mathcal{P}_F u)_j. \end{aligned}$$

Its linearized metric change lies in K_F and vanishes exactly when $\mathcal{P}_F u = 0$. The lift $\mathcal{V}_F$ is used for the characteristic waves, and the normal components of the mean and product corrections are obtained from (4.5).

4.2. The constant-coefficient model.

Definition 4.4 (The model tensors). Let $n \geq 5$, $N = s_n = n(n+1)/2$, $q = n(n-1)/2$, $d = n-4$ and $c_n = d^{-2}$. Let $E = \text{Sym}^2 \mathbb{R}^n$ carry the Frobenius pairing, and write $S_z = \sum_i z_i$ for $z \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $\mathbf{1} = (1, \dots, 1)$ and $J = \mathbf{1}\mathbf{1}^T$. Set

$$(4.8) \quad Q_i^0 = e_i e_i^T - c_n J, \quad K_0 = \text{span}\{Q_1^0, \dots, Q_n^0\}, \quad \ell_{ab} = \mathbf{1} - 2e_a - 2e_b \quad (a < b).$$

With the normalization of (4.3), the corresponding pencil, its determinant and its quadratic map are

$$(4.9) \quad \begin{aligned} M_0(\xi) &= \text{diag}(\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n) - c_n S_\xi J, \quad p_0(\xi) = \det M_0(\xi), \\ q_0(\xi) &= (\xi^T Q_i^0 \xi)_i = M_0(\xi) \xi. \end{aligned}$$

Explicitly, $q_0(\xi)_i = \xi_i^2 - c_n S_\xi^2$. Note that $M_0(\xi)$ is symmetric and linear in ξ , and that $r^T M_0(k) r = k \cdot q_0(r)$.

By the matrix determinant lemma, $\det(\text{diag}(\xi) - c_n S_\xi \mathbf{1}\mathbf{1}^T) = \det \text{diag}(\xi) (1 - c_n S_\xi \mathbf{1}^T \text{diag}(\xi)^{-1} \mathbf{1})$ when all $\xi_i \neq 0$, and by continuity

$$(4.10) \quad p_0(\xi) = \prod_i \xi_i - c_n S_\xi \sum_i \prod_{j \neq i} \xi_j.$$

Proposition 4.5 (A flat form of full rank). *The $\mathbb{R}^q$ -valued symmetric form*

$$B_0(u, v) = \left((\ell_{ab} \cdot u)(\ell_{ab} \cdot v) \right)_{a < b}$$

is onto, its kernel, as a map $E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^q$, is K_0 , and it satisfies the Gauss equations of a flat metric: $\langle B_0(X, Z), B_0(Y, W) \rangle - \langle B_0(X, W), B_0(Y, Z) \rangle = 0$.

Proof. As a map on E , $B_0(H) = (\ell_{ab}^T H \ell_{ab})_{a < b}$, so B_0^* maps the basis vector indexed by (a, b) to $\ell_{ab} \ell_{ab}^T$. The q matrices $(e_a + e_b)(e_a + e_b)^T$, $a < b$, are linearly independent, since only the one indexed by (a, b) has a nonzero (a, b) entry. Moreover

$$(4.11) \quad \ell_{ab} = -2\left(I - \frac{J}{4}\right)(e_a + e_b), \quad \det\left(I - \frac{J}{4}\right) = 1 - \frac{n}{4} \neq 0,$$

so the matrices $\ell_{ab}\ell_{ab}^T = 4L(e_a + e_b)(e_a + e_b)^T L^T$, with $L = I - J/4$ invertible, are independent as well. Hence B_0^* is injective and B_0 is onto. Each Q_i^0 annihilates these matrices: every coordinate of ℓ_{ab} is ± 1 and $S_{\ell_{ab}} = n - 4 = d$, so

$$Q_i^0 : \ell_{ab}\ell_{ab}^T = (\ell_{ab})_i^2 - c_n S_{\ell_{ab}}^2 = 1 - c_n d^2 = 0.$$

The Q_i^0 are independent: if $\sum_i \alpha_i Q_i^0 = \text{diag}(\alpha) - c_n(S_\alpha)J = 0$, an off-diagonal entry gives $S_\alpha = 0$ and then $\alpha = 0$. Since $\dim \ker B_0 = s_n - q = n$ and $K_0 \subset \ker B_0$, we get $\ker B_0 = K_0$. Finally, every component of B_0 is a product of two linear forms, and for such a component the Gauss expression is $(\ell \cdot X)(\ell \cdot Z)(\ell \cdot Y)(\ell \cdot W) - (\ell \cdot X)(\ell \cdot W)(\ell \cdot Y)(\ell \cdot Z) = 0$. $\square$

4.3. The singular characteristic set.

Proposition 4.6 (Singular characteristics of the model). *The singular characteristic set $\mathfrak{M} = \{p_0 = 0, dp_0 = 0\} \setminus \{0\}$ is the union, with the origin removed, of*

$$(4.12) \quad L_{ijl} = \{\xi_i = \xi_j = \xi_l = 0\}, \quad L_{ijs} = \{\xi_i = \xi_j = S_\xi = 0\}, \quad \mathbb{R}\ell_{ab},$$

for distinct indices. The first two families consist of the covectors at which M_0 has corank at least two; they have codimension three. Each line $\mathbb{R}\ell_{ab}$ consists of covectors of corank one with $dp_0 = 0$; every other zero of p_0 of corank one is a simple characteristic. The lines $\mathbb{R}\ell_{ab}$ are also exactly the nonzero common zeros of the components of q_0 . We write $\mathcal{L}$ for the finite family of the subspaces in (4.12), so that $\mathfrak{M} = (\bigcup_{L \in \mathcal{L}} L) \setminus \{0\}$.

Proof. The kernel of $M_0(\xi)$. Put $\alpha = c_n S_\xi$; the kernel equation reads

$$(4.13) \quad \xi_i v_i = \alpha S_v \quad (1 \leq i \leq n).$$

Let $Z = \{i : \xi_i = 0\}$. If $Z = \emptyset$, then $v_i = \alpha S_v / \xi_i$ is determined by the scalar S_v , so the kernel has dimension at most one. If $Z \neq \emptyset$ and $\alpha \neq 0$, an index in Z gives $S_v = 0$, so v is supported in Z with $S_v = 0$, and the kernel has dimension $|Z| - 1$. If $\alpha = 0$, the kernel consists of the vectors supported in Z and has dimension $|Z|$. Thus the corank is at least two exactly on $\{|Z| \geq 3\} \cup \{|Z| \geq 2, S_\xi = 0\}$, which is the union of the spaces L_{ijl} and L_{ijs} ; each is defined by three independent linear equations. At such points the adjugate of M_0 vanishes, and since $dp_0(\xi)[\eta] = \text{tr}(\text{adj } M_0(\xi) M_0(\eta))$, also $dp_0(\xi) = 0$.

Corank one. If $M_0(\xi)$ has corank one and v spans its kernel, then, M_0 being symmetric, $\text{adj } M_0(\xi) = a v v^T$ with $a \neq 0$. Hence

$$(4.14) \quad dp_0(\xi)[\eta] = a v^T M_0(\eta) v = a \eta \cdot q_0(v), \quad \text{that is} \quad dp_0(\xi) = a q_0(v).$$

So $dp_0(\xi) = 0$ if and only if $q_0(v) = 0$.

Common zeros of q_0 . Let $v \neq 0$ with $q_0(v) = 0$, that is, $v_i^2 = c_n S_v^2$ for all i . If $S_v = 0$ then $v = 0$; hence $S_v \neq 0$ and $v_i = \varepsilon_i S_v / d$ with $\varepsilon_i = \pm 1$. Summing over i gives $\sum_i \varepsilon_i = d = n - 4$, so exactly two signs are negative, and $v \in \mathbb{R}\ell_{ab}$. Conversely $q_0(\ell_{ab}) = 0$, as computed in the proof of Proposition 4.5.

Conclusion. Let $\xi \neq 0$ have corank one and $dp_0(\xi) = 0$. Then its kernel is spanned by some $\ell = \ell_{ab}$, and (4.13) gives $\xi_i \ell_i = c_n S_\xi d = S_\xi / d$, that is, $\xi_i = (S_\xi / d) \ell_i$, since $\ell_i = \pm 1$. Thus $\xi \in \mathbb{R}\ell_{ab}$. Conversely, for $\xi = \ell_{ab}$ all coordinates are nonzero, so the corank is at most one; $M_0(\ell)\ell = q_0(\ell) = 0$, so it equals one, and (4.14) gives $dp_0(\ell) = 0$. $\square$

4.4. An explicit analytic flat reference.

Proposition 4.7 (An explicit analytic flat reference). *There is a real-analytic embedding $F_0 : B_r \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^N$ of a small ball such that*

$$F_0(0) = 0, \quad dF_0(0) = (I, 0), \quad \gamma(F_0) = I, \quad B_{F_0}(0) = B_0,$$

where the normal space at 0 is identified with the last q coordinates. In particular F_0 has full normal rank near 0 and $K_{F_0}(0) = K_0$.

Proof. For a unit vector $v \in \mathbb{R}^m$ and $Y \in \mathbb{R}^m$, put $t = v \cdot Y$ and define the circular bending

$$\mathcal{C}_v(Y) = \left(Y + \left[\frac{\sin(nt)}{n} - t \right] v, \frac{1 - \cos(nt)}{n} \right) \in \mathbb{R}^{m+1}.$$

Its derivative in a direction X is

$$d\mathcal{C}_v(Y)X = \left(X + (\cos(nt) - 1)(v \cdot X)v, \sin(nt)(v \cdot X) \right).$$

It maps $X \perp v$ to $(X, 0)$ and v to the unit vector $(\cos(nt)v, \sin(nt))$, which is orthogonal to $(v^\perp, 0)$; hence $d\mathcal{C}_v(Y)$ is a linear isometry. At $Y = 0$ it is the standard inclusion $X \mapsto (X, 0)$. Differentiating once more and setting $t = 0$,

$$d^2\mathcal{C}_v(0)[X, Z] = (0, n(v \cdot X)(v \cdot Z)),$$

that is, the second derivative at 0 is $nv \otimes v$ in the new coordinate direction.

Order the q pairs $a < b$ and put $F^{(0)} = \text{Id}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$. If $F^{(k-1)} : \mathbb{R}^n \supset B_r \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n+k-1}$ is defined, let (a, b) be the k th pair, $v = (\ell_{ab}/\sqrt{n}, 0) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+k-1}$ (a unit vector, since $|\ell_{ab}|^2 = n$), and $F^{(k)} = \mathcal{C}_v \circ F^{(k-1)}$. All these maps send 0 to 0 and have differential $(I, 0)$ at 0, and they are isometric because each $d\mathcal{C}_v$ is an isometry. By the chain rule,

$$d^2F^{(k)}(0)[X, Z] = d\mathcal{C}_v(0)[d^2F^{(k-1)}(0)[X, Z]] + d^2\mathcal{C}_v(0)[dF^{(k-1)}(0)X, dF^{(k-1)}(0)Z].$$

The first term is $d^2F^{(k-1)}(0)[X, Z]$ followed by a zero, and the second is $(0, (\ell_{ab} \cdot X)(\ell_{ab} \cdot Z))$. By induction, $d^2F^{(k)}(0)$ has vanishing tangential part, and its components in the coordinates $n+1, \dots, n+k$ are $(\ell \cdot X)(\ell \cdot Z)$ for the first k pairs. For $F_0 = F^{(q)}$, with values in $\mathbb{R}^{n+q} = \mathbb{R}^N$, this says that the second fundamental form at 0 is B_0 . Proposition 4.5 shows that B_0 is onto with kernel K_0 ; full normal rank is an open condition and persists near 0. Finally, the projection of F_0 onto the first n coordinates has differential I at 0, so it is a local diffeomorphism, and F_0 is an embedding after shrinking the ball. $\square$

Corollary 4.8 (Rescaled flat references). *For all sufficiently small $\sigma > 0$ define, on a fixed ball,*

$$G_\sigma(x) = \sigma^{-1}(F_0(\sigma x) - F_0(0)).$$

Then $\gamma(G_\sigma) = I$, the smallest singular value of B_{G_σ} is at least $c\sigma$, and the projected frame $Q_i(G_\sigma) = \Pi_{K_{G_\sigma}} Q_i^0$ converges to (Q_i^0) in C^m for every fixed $m \geq 0$ as $\sigma \rightarrow 0$. Consequently, one fixed sufficiently small $\rho > 0$ gives a reference immersion $G_{\text{ref}} = G_\rho$ whose projected frame lies in any prescribed finite-order neighborhood of the constant

frame. The metric, normal-rank and frame bounds persist on a fixed finite-order neighborhood of G_{ref} . All geometric seminorms of G_{ref} are finite; later constants may depend on ρ .

Proof. Let $Q_i(y) = \Pi_{\ker B_{F_0}(y)} Q_i^0$, which is smooth near 0 with $Q_i(0) = Q_i^0$. Since $dG_\sigma(x) = dF_0(\sigma x)$ and $d^2 G_\sigma(x) = \sigma d^2 F_0(\sigma x)$, the tangent and normal spaces of G_σ at x coincide with those of F_0 at σx , and

$$B_{G_\sigma}(x) = \sigma B_{F_0}(\sigma x), \quad Q_i(G_\sigma)(x) = Q_i(\sigma x).$$

The second identity gives $\partial^\alpha [Q_i(G_\sigma)](x) = \sigma^{|\alpha|} (\partial^\alpha Q_i)(\sigma x)$, which tends to 0 for $|\alpha| \geq 1$, while $Q_i(\sigma x) \rightarrow Q_i^0$; this is the asserted convergence. The first identity and the full normal rank of F_0 near 0 give the singular-value bound, and flatness gives $\gamma(G_\sigma) = I$. The frame depends smoothly on the second jet of the immersion, so all these bounds persist on a neighborhood in a topology with two more derivatives than the prescribed frame topology. $\square$

After this fixed dilation, the projected frames of all immersions near G_{ref} are uniformly close to (4.8), and all later operators use these variable coefficients.

5. CHARACTERISTIC PATCHES AND PHASES

We now construct the finite family of characteristic patches which provides the oscillations, first for the constant model and then for immersions near the reference, together with their phases. The main results are the Gram inequality (Proposition 5.1), the classification of all quadratic interactions as elliptic or of simple real principal type (Propositions 5.4 and 5.9), and the properties of the phase differences needed for the oscillatory integrals (Proposition 5.5). The construction of phases on common domains uses the elementary estimates for flows and inverse charts of Section 6, which are independent of the present section.

5.1. Heuristics. At a simple characteristic covector ξ the matrix $M_F(x, \xi)$ has a one-dimensional kernel, which determines the leading tangential polarization of a wave with phase gradient ξ . After normal reconstruction by (4.7), the leading part of the differential of such a wave is a rank-one matrix $\nu \otimes \xi$, and its Hermitian square is $|\nu|^2 \xi \otimes \xi$. Applying q_F gives the vector $|\nu|^2 q_F(\xi \otimes \xi)$. The waves are also slowly modulated; the quadratic interaction between a wave with base covector ξ_a and its modulation has, to leading order, an output frequency k tangent to the characteristic variety at ξ_a . For the constant model these considerations lead to the following Gram inequality, which states that the quadratic vectors complete the image of M_0 at every output direction: for each unit $\hat{k}$ there are selected base covectors ξ_a with

$$(5.1) \quad \begin{aligned} & \hat{k} \cdot \partial_\xi p_0(\xi_a) = 0, \\ & |M_0(\hat{k})^T w|^2 + \sum_a |w \cdot q_0(\xi_a)|^2 \geq c|w|^2 \quad (w \in \mathbb{R}^n). \end{aligned}$$

This holds even at singular output covectors. It is proved in Proposition 5.1, and the corresponding lower bound for the continuous normal operator is proved in Section 12.

The quadratic products of distinct waves leave the characteristic patch; their corrections require that their frequencies lie in regions where the reduced system is elliptic or of simple real principal type. This is the second main property of the construction.

5.2. Characteristic patches for the constant model.

Proposition 5.1 (A finite family of characteristic patches). *Let $n \geq 5$ and use the pencil of Definition 4.4. There are finitely many smooth maps*

$$\xi_a: Z_a \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^n,$$

where each Z_a is a closed convex cube in $\mathbb{R}^3$, and a finite open cover (V_b) of the unit sphere $\mathbb{S}^{n-1}$, with the following properties.

- (i) Every $\xi_a(z)$ has all coordinates nonzero, satisfies $p_0(\xi_a(z)) = 0$ and $\text{rank } M_0(\xi_a(z)) = n - 1$, and its norm is bounded above and below. With $r_{a,i} = 1/\xi_{a,i}$, the vector $v_a = q_0(r_a)$ is a nonzero multiple of $dp_0(\xi_a)$. For every $L \in \mathcal{L}$ and all $z, z' \in Z_a$,

$$(5.2) \quad |\pi_{L^\perp}(\xi_a(z) - \xi_a(z'))| \geq c|z - z'|, \quad |\xi_a(z) - \xi_a(z')| \leq C|z - z'|.$$

The normalized directions of all nonzero differences and of all sums of two covectors from the same patch lie at a uniform positive distance from $\mathfrak{M}$.

- (ii) For each V_b there are a finite subcollection of patches and smooth incidence points $z_a(k)$ in their interiors, $k \in V_b$, such that, for one chosen first parameter z_1 on each patch,

$$k \cdot v_a(z_a(k)) = 0, \quad |\partial_{z_1}(k \cdot v_a(z))| \geq c$$

near the incidence points, and

$$(5.3) \quad |M_0(k)^T s|^2 + \sum_a |s \cdot q_0(\xi_a(z_a(k)))|^2 \geq c|s|^2, \quad s \in \mathbb{R}^n, \quad k \in V_b.$$

- (iii) For any fixed finite grouping of the patches, positive radial factors R_g can be fixed so that every sum or difference $R_g \xi_a(z) \pm R_{g'} \xi_{a'}(z')$ of covectors from different groups has normalized direction at a uniform positive distance from $\mathfrak{M}$. The factors do not depend on the later sample spacing or accuracy.

Since $dp_0(\xi_a)$ is proportional to v_a , the incidence condition in (ii) is the first line of (5.1), and (5.3) is its second line.

Proof. Step 1 (base covectors satisfying the Gram condition). Fix $k \neq 0$ with $M_0(k)$ singular and a nonzero $s \in \ker M_0(k)$. Put $\alpha = c_n S_k$ and

$$Q(r) = r^T M_0(k) r = k \cdot q_0(r) = \sum_l k_l r_l^2 - \alpha S_r^2.$$

We first find two indices $i \neq j$ with $s_i + s_j \neq 0$ and a smooth zero of Q in the subspace $\{r_i = r_j = 0\}$ with $S_r \neq 0$ and all other coordinates nonzero.

Case A: some coordinate of k vanishes. The kernel equation $k_l s_l = \alpha S_s$ shows that s is supported on the zero coordinates of k , and if $\alpha \neq 0$ also $S_s = 0$. If $\alpha = 0$, choose p, q with $k_p > 0 > k_q$ (possible since $S_k = 0$ and $k \neq 0$). If $\alpha \neq 0$, choose p with $\alpha k_p > 0$ and a zero coordinate q of k . In both cases s does not vanish identically

on the remaining $n - 2 \geq 3$ indices: if $\alpha = 0$, $s_p = s_q = 0$; if $\alpha \neq 0$, $s_p = 0$ and s has at least two nonzero entries because $S_s = 0$. Among three indices on which s is not identically zero, two satisfy $s_i + s_j \neq 0$: if $s_i \neq 0$ and $s_i + s_j = s_i + s_{j'} = 0$, then $s_j + s_{j'} = -2s_i \neq 0$. Fix such i, j . If $\alpha = 0$, put $r_l = 1$ for $l \notin \{i, j, p, q\}$ and choose $r_p, r_q > 0$ with $k_p r_p^2 + k_q r_q^2 = -\sum_{l \notin \{i, j, p, q\}} k_l$, which is possible since $k_p > 0 > k_q$. Then $Q(r) = 0$, $S_r > 0$, and $\partial_{r_p} Q = 2k_p r_p \neq 0$. If $\alpha \neq 0$, choose nonzero r_l for $l \notin \{i, j, q\}$ such that $\sum_l k_l r_l^2$ has the sign of α (take r_p large), and then choose r_q with $S_r = \pm(\sum_l k_l r_l^2 / \alpha)^{1/2}$; of the two signs at least one gives $r_q \neq 0$. Since $k_q = 0$, $Q(r) = 0$, $S_r \neq 0$, and $\partial_{r_q} Q = -2\alpha S_r \neq 0$.

Case B: all $k_i \neq 0$. The kernel equation gives $s_i = \alpha S_s / k_i$ with $\alpha S_s \neq 0$, and summing, $\alpha \sum_i k_i^{-1} = 1$. Replacing k by $-k$ (which changes $M_0(k)$ to $-M_0(k)$) we may assume $\alpha > 0$. Let p and q be the numbers of positive and negative coordinates of k . The form Q is indefinite: each ℓ_{ab} is a null vector because $q_0(\ell_{ab}) = 0$, these vectors span $\mathbb{R}^n$ by (4.11), and a semidefinite form vanishes on its null vectors' span, whereas $M_0(k) \neq 0$. To compute the inertia, consider the bordered matrix

$$\mathcal{B} = \begin{pmatrix} \text{diag}(k) & \mathbf{1} \\ \mathbf{1}^T & \alpha^{-1} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Its Schur complement with respect to the entry α^{-1} is $\text{diag}(k) - \alpha \mathbf{1} \mathbf{1}^T = M_0(k)$, and with respect to $\text{diag}(k)$ it is $\alpha^{-1} - \sum_l k_l^{-1} = 0$. By the Haynsworth inertia additivity, $\text{In}(\mathcal{B}) = (p, q, 0) + (0, 0, 1) = (1, 0, 0) + \text{In } M_0(k)$, so $\text{In } M_0(k) = (p - 1, q, 1)$. Indefiniteness gives $p \geq 2$ and $q \geq 1$. If $p \geq 3$, let i, j be two positive coordinates; if $p = 2$, then $q = n - 2 \geq 3$, and let i, j be two negative coordinates. In both cases $s_i + s_j = \alpha S_s (k_i^{-1} + k_j^{-1}) \neq 0$. The restriction of Q to $\{r_i = r_j = 0\}$ is $\text{diag}(k') - \alpha \mathbf{1} \mathbf{1}^T$, with k' the remaining coordinates, and the same bordered matrix argument, now with Schur complement $\alpha^{-1} - \sum_{l \neq i, j} k_l^{-1} = k_i^{-1} + k_j^{-1} \neq 0$, shows that it is nonsingular with inertia $(p - 2, q, 0)$ or $(1, q - 1, 0)$, respectively. It is therefore a nonsingular indefinite form in $n - 2 \geq 3$ variables, and its null cone is a smooth hypersurface of dimension $n - 3$ away from the origin. No open subset of this cone lies in a hyperplane $\{\lambda = 0\}$: otherwise Q would vanish on an open subset of the hyperplane, hence on the hyperplane, and λ would divide Q , forcing $\text{rank } Q \leq 2$. Hence we can choose a point of the cone with $S_r \neq 0$ and all remaining coordinates nonzero.

Excluding further degeneracies. In both cases the zero set of Q in $\{r_i = r_j = 0\}$ is, near the chosen point, a smooth hypersurface of dimension $n - 3$, and $q_0(r)_i = q_0(r)_j = -c_n S_r^2 \neq 0$. The conditions that two other components $q_0(r)_l, q_0(r)_m$ vanish, or that three components $q_0(r)_l, q_0(r)_m, q_0(r)_t$ are equal, read

$$r_l = \varepsilon_l S_r / d, \quad r_m = \varepsilon_m S_r / d, \quad \text{or} \quad r_l = \varepsilon_l r_t, \quad r_m = \varepsilon_m r_t,$$

with indices distinct and outside $\{i, j\}$ and signs ± 1 ; each is a pair of independent linear equations, hence defines a subspace of codimension two. (A coincidence involving $q_0(r)_i$ would force $r_l = 0$ for some $l \notin \{i, j\}$, and $q_0(r)_i$ never vanishes.) A hypersurface of dimension $n - 3$ is not contained in finitely many subspaces of dimension $n - 4$, so we may avoid all of them while keeping the strict conditions above. Now a vector in $L_{ijl}^\perp = \text{span}\{e_i, e_j, e_l\}$ has at least $n - 3 \geq 2$ zero components, and a vector in

$L_{ij}^\perp = \text{span}\{e_i, e_j, \mathbf{1}\}$ has at least $n - 2 \geq 3$ equal components. Hence $q_0(r) \notin L^\perp$ for every codimension-three $L \in \mathcal{L}$.

Passing to the base covector. At this point r has exactly two zero coordinates and $S_r \neq 0$, so by the proof of Proposition 4.6 the kernel of $M_0(r)$ is $\mathbb{R}(e_i - e_j)$. By (4.14), $dp_0(r)$ is a nonzero multiple of $q_0(e_i - e_j) = e_i + e_j$, so $dp_0(r) \cdot s \neq 0$. On the other hand $dQ(r) = 2M_0(k)r$ is nonzero and annihilates s , because $r^T M_0(k)s = 0$. Hence $dp_0(r)$ and $dQ(r)$ are independent, and $\{p_0 = 0, Q = 0\}$ is a smooth submanifold of codimension two near r (note $p_0(r) = 0$ since $M_0(r)$ is singular). Its tangent space contains $e_i - e_j$: indeed $dp_0(r)(e_i - e_j) = 0$, and $dQ(r)(e_i - e_j) = 2(k_i r_i - \alpha S_r) - 2(k_j r_j - \alpha S_r) = 0$. Moving along a curve in this submanifold with tangent $e_i - e_j$ makes r_i and r_j nonzero while preserving all the open conditions obtained so far. For such a point put $\xi_l = r_l^{-1}$. Since all $r_l \neq 0$, (4.10) gives $p_0(r) = \prod_l r_l (1 - c_n S_r S_\xi) = 0$, so $S_r S_\xi = d^2$, and by symmetry $p_0(\xi) = 0$. The kernel of $M_0(r)$ is spanned by $(1/r_l)_l = \xi$ and the kernel of $M_0(\xi)$ by r , by (4.13); hence, by (4.14), $dp_0(r) \parallel q_0(\xi)$ and $dp_0(\xi) \parallel q_0(r)$. By continuity $s \cdot q_0(\xi) \neq 0$, and $q_0(r) \neq 0$; thus both covectors are simple characteristics, and

$$k \cdot q_0(r) = Q(r) = 0, \quad s \cdot q_0(\xi) \neq 0.$$

The first identity is the incidence condition $k \cdot dp_0(\xi) = 0$. The map $\xi \mapsto (1/\xi_l)_l$ is a diffeomorphism of the set of characteristic covectors with nonzero coordinates onto itself, so it also preserves the transversality of the incidence condition, which at the level of r is $dQ(r) \neq 0$ along $\{p_0 = 0\}$.

Step 2 (three-parameter patches). Let c be a base covector from Step 1 for the output covector k_0 , put $v = q_0(c^{-1})$, which is normal to the characteristic variety at c , and let $T = v^\perp$ be its tangent space. For a codimension-three $L \in \mathcal{L}$ the projection $T \rightarrow L^\perp$ is onto: its kernel $T \cap L$ has dimension $(n-1) + (n-3) - n = n-4$, because $v \notin L^\perp$ means $L \not\subset T$. For a line $L = \mathbb{R}\ell_{ab}$ the projection has rank at least $n-2 \geq 3$. We choose a linear map $E_3: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow T$ such that every $\pi_{L^\perp} E_3$ has rank three and $d(k_0 \cdot v)E_3 e_1 \neq 0$, where $d(k_0 \cdot v)$ denotes the differential along the characteristic variety of $\xi \mapsto k_0 \cdot q_0(\xi^{-1})$, which is nonzero by Step 1. Each of these conditions is the nonvanishing of a polynomial in the entries of E_3 (a sum of squares of 3×3 minors, or a linear form), and each polynomial is not identically zero by the rank statements just proved; hence their product is not identically zero, and a suitable E_3 exists.

Choose e with $dp_0(c)e \neq 0$. By the implicit function theorem the characteristic variety near c is parameterized as

$$\xi(z) = c + E_3 z + u(z)e, \quad u(0) = 0, \quad Du(0) = 0, \quad D\xi(0) = E_3,$$

for z near 0 in $\mathbb{R}^3$ (fixing the remaining $n-4$ tangent coordinates). Shrink to a convex cube on which $\|\pi_{L^\perp}(D\xi(z) - E_3)\|$ is at most half the smallest singular value σ_L of $\pi_{L^\perp} E_3$, for every $L \in \mathcal{L}$. For z, z' in the cube,

$$\pi_{L^\perp}(\xi(z) - \xi(z')) = \pi_{L^\perp} E_3(z - z') + \int_0^1 \pi_{L^\perp}(D\xi(z' + \theta(z - z')) - E_3)(z - z') d\theta,$$

whose norm is at least $\sigma_L|z - z'|/2$. This proves (5.2); the upper bound is the Lipschitz bound of ξ . Since the distance of a unit vector w from a subspace L equals $|\pi_{L^\perp} w|$, the

two bounds give a uniform positive distance between the normalized differences and every $L \in \mathcal{L}$. On a smaller cube all sums $\xi(z) + \xi(z')$ have directions close to that of c , which is a simple characteristic, hence lie at a positive distance from $\mathfrak{M}$. Shrinking once more keeps $|\partial_{z_1}(k_0 \cdot v(z))|$ bounded below.

Step 3 (finite covers and radial factors). Let k_0 be a unit covector with $M_0(k_0)$ singular. By Step 1, for every unit $s \in \ker M_0(k_0)$ there is a base covector with $s \cdot q_0(\xi) \neq 0$. By compactness of the unit sphere of $\ker M_0(k_0)$ we select finitely many base covectors with $\sum_a |s \cdot q_0(\xi_a)|^2 \geq c|s|^2$ on $\ker M_0(k_0)$. The quadratic form $G(w) = |M_0(k_0)^T w|^2 + \sum_a |w \cdot q_0(\xi_a)|^2$ is then positive definite on $\mathbb{R}^n$: if $G(w) = 0$ then $M_0(k_0)w = 0$ (recall M_0 is symmetric), so $w \in \ker M_0(k_0)$, and then $w = 0$. If $M_0(k_0)$ is invertible, no base covector is needed. The incidence points are continued by the implicit function theorem as $z_1 = z_1(k)$, with $z_2 = z_3 = 0$, for k near k_0 , and by continuity G stays positive definite on a smaller neighborhood. Compactness of $\mathbb{S}^{n-1}$ gives a finite subcover, and we take the minimum of the finitely many positive constants.

All base covectors lie in a compact set of nonzero simple characteristics. We choose the radial factors successively, with ratios so large that every sum or difference of covectors from different groups has normalized direction as close as desired to $\pm$ the direction of the covector from the group with the larger factor; a finite ratio suffices because the norms of base covectors are bounded above and below. Each base covector and its negative lie at a positive distance from $\mathfrak{M}$, so the same holds for these directions. The factors are fixed independently of everything chosen later. The assertions for a single patch were proved in Step 2. $\square$

5.3. Characteristic phases near the reference immersion. We now continue the patches to immersions near the reference and construct their phases on common domains.

Lemma 5.2 (A homogeneous characteristic phase). *Let $H(t, y, \zeta)$ be real and homogeneous of degree one in ζ on fixed physical boxes and nonzero conic boxes, with a fixed bound for its normalized C^3 norm. There are common smaller boxes and a phase $S(t, y, \zeta)$, homogeneous of degree one in ζ , satisfying*

$$(5.4) \quad S_t = H(t, y, S_y), \quad S(0, y, \zeta) = y \cdot \zeta.$$

The point $S_\zeta(t, y, \zeta)$ lies in one larger box of initial points, and $S_{y\zeta}$ is uniformly close to I . If, for $T \geq 1$ and $R_* \geq 2$, the normalized derivatives of H satisfy $\|H\|_{Cr} \leq C_r T^{(r-R_*)+}$, then the phase, the flow and the inverse of the map from initial points to points satisfy bounds $C_r T^{(r-R_*+1)+}$. Normalized C^{m+1} convergence of H implies C^m convergence of these phases on the same domains. The initial time may be any s in the same short interval, and all estimates are joint in s .

Proof. Solve the Hamilton equations of $\tau - H(t, y, \zeta)$, on a short interval of both signs,

$$\dot{Y} = -H_\zeta(t, Y, Z), \quad \dot{Z} = H_y(t, Y, Z), \quad (Y, Z)|_{t=0} = (u, \zeta).$$

By the low-order bounds and homogeneity, the base point and the normalized covector stay inside their boxes, with $|Z| \asymp |\zeta|$, and on a common shorter interval Y_u is uniformly

close to I . Lemma 6.4 gives the inverse $u = U(t, y, \zeta)$ of $u \mapsto Y(t, u, \zeta)$ on common domains.

By Euler's identity $Z \cdot H_\zeta = H$; differentiating in y and ζ gives $Z \cdot H_{\zeta y} = H_y$ and $Z \cdot H_{\zeta \zeta} = 0$. Hence, for any variation δ of the initial data (u, ζ) ,

$$\frac{d}{dt}(Z \cdot \delta Y) = H_y \delta Y - Z \cdot H_{\zeta y} \delta Y - (Z \cdot H_{\zeta \zeta}) \delta Z = 0,$$

so $Z \cdot \delta Y = \zeta \cdot \delta u$, its value at $t = 0$. Allowing t to vary as well, $Z \cdot dY = Z \cdot \dot{Y} dt + \zeta \cdot du = -H dt + \zeta \cdot du$, that is,

$$Z \cdot dY + H dt = \zeta \cdot du.$$

Put $S(t, y, \zeta) = U(t, y, \zeta) \cdot \zeta$. Substituting $u = U(t, y, \zeta)$, so that $Y = y$, we get $\zeta \cdot dU = H dt + Z \cdot dy$, and therefore

$$dS = \zeta \cdot dU + U \cdot d\zeta = H dt + Z \cdot dy + U \cdot d\zeta.$$

Thus $S_y = Z$, $S_t = H(t, y, S_y)$, $S_\zeta = U$ and $S(0, y, \zeta) = y \cdot \zeta$. Scaling ζ by $c > 0$ scales Z and leaves Y unchanged (since H_ζ is homogeneous of degree zero and H_y of degree one), so U is homogeneous of degree zero and S of degree one. Finally $S_{\zeta y} = U_y$, which is close to I .

The Hamilton vector field involves one derivative of H . The joint estimates for flows and inverse charts in Lemma 6.5 therefore give the bound $C_r T^{(r-R_*+1)_+}$, which is preserved by multiplication by the normalized ζ . The initial time enters as one more parameter of the same equations. Subtracting the differentiated equations for two Hamiltonians gives the finite-order continuity. $\square$

Setup 5.3 (Immersion near the reference). Fix the patches, cover, incidence points and radial factors of Proposition 5.1, and put $M_{\text{an}} = 20(n+1)$. Let $F: B_1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^N$ be a smooth immersion whose second fundamental form $B_F: E \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_F$ is onto. Extend B_F^* by zero on tangent vectors and put

$$(5.5) \quad \begin{aligned} P_{\text{tan}, F} &= dF g^{-1} (dF)^T, & \mathcal{A}_F &= B_F B_F^* + P_{\text{tan}, F}, \\ N_F &= \mathcal{A}_F^{-1} B_F, & \Pi_{K_F} &= I - B_F^* N_F, & Q_i &= \Pi_{K_F} Q_i^0. \end{aligned}$$

We impose two kinds of conditions on F . They involve a normalization parameter $0 < \sigma \leq 1$, which measures the size of the second fundamental form; the constants C_0 , κ_{met} , κ , ϵ_0 do not depend on σ .

(L $_\sigma$) *Low-order conditions*: $\|F\|_{C^4(B_1)} \leq C_0$, the induced metric satisfies $g = (dF)^T dF \geq \kappa_{\text{met}} I$, the smallest singular value of the normalized form $\sigma^{-1} B_F$ is at least $\kappa > 0$, and $\max_i \|Q_i - Q_i^0\|_{C^6(B_1)} < \epsilon_0$.

(H) *A high-order bound*: $\max_i \|Q_i\|_{C^{M_{\text{an}}+9}(B_1)} \leq C_{\text{hi}}$, where C_{hi} is a constant fixed once and for all in Remark 5.6.

On the orthogonal splitting of $\mathbb{R}^N$ into tangent and normal spaces, $\mathcal{A}_F$ is the identity on tangent vectors and $B_F B_F^* \geq \kappa^2 \sigma^2$ on normal vectors; hence it is invertible with $\|\mathcal{A}_F^{-1}\| \leq (\kappa \sigma)^{-2}$ (for $\kappa \sigma \leq 1$). The kernel K_F , the projection Π_{K_F} and the frame are unchanged if B_F is replaced by $\sigma^{-1} B_F$; they are therefore smooth functions of $(dF, \sigma^{-1} d^2 F)$ with bounds depending only on the constants of (L $_\sigma$), and not on σ .

Consequently N_F takes normal values and vanishes on K_F , $B_F^* N_F = B_F^* (B_F B_F^*)^{-1} B_F$ is the orthogonal projection onto $\text{im } B_F^* = K_F^\perp$, and Π_{K_F} is the orthogonal projection onto K_F ; on $K_F^\perp$ the map N_F inverts B_F^* , in agreement with the definition before (4.5). For small ϵ_0 the Q_i form a frame of K_F . All these are smooth functions of the second jet of F , with the stated bounds for the inverses. Define M_F , p_F and q_F by (4.3) with this frame.

We say that F satisfies (L) if it satisfies (L_σ) for some $0 < \sigma \leq 1$. The rescaled references G_σ of Corollary 4.8, whose second fundamental forms have size σ , satisfy (L_σ) with constants independent of σ ; in the proof of Theorem 1.1 the parameter is the fixed value $\sigma = \rho$ of the reference. The conditions (L) determine every domain, box, margin and lower bound below. Condition (H) enters only through upper bounds for finitely many derivatives, and it is not a consequence of (L): a C^6 neighborhood of the reference contains immersions whose frames have arbitrarily large $C^{M_{\text{an}}+9}$ norm, and no estimate below is claimed uniformly on such a neighborhood without (H). The phases constructed below depend on F only through the frame Q_i .

Proposition 5.4 (Characteristic phases and quadratic interactions). *There are fixed balls $B_{\text{in}} \Subset B_{\text{out}} \Subset B_1$ and a fixed $\epsilon_0 > 0$ such that, for every F satisfying the low-order conditions (L) of Setup 5.3, each model patch has a jointly smooth real family of phases $\Theta_a(x, z)$ on B_{out} and its fixed parameter cube, with*

$$p_F(x, d_x \Theta_a) = 0, \quad \text{rank } M_F(x, d_x \Theta_a) = n - 1.$$

The gradient $d_x \Theta_a$ is uniformly close to $\xi_a(z)$ in $C_z^1 C_x^0$, and is uniformly Lipschitz in z . For all $L \in \mathcal{L}$, all x and all z, z' in one patch,

$$(5.6) \quad |\pi_{L^\perp}(d_x \Theta_a(x, z) - d_x \Theta_a(x, z'))| \geq c|z - z'|.$$

The normalized directions of all nonzero differences and all sums within one patch, and of all signed sums of covectors from different groups multiplied by the fixed radial factors, lie in one compact set Γ at a positive distance from $\mathfrak{M}$. On Γ the $(n-1)$ st singular value of M_F is bounded below, and at every zero of p_F in Γ one has $|d_\xi p_F| \geq c$. Thus every such direction is elliptic or a simple characteristic. The domains and constants depend only on the model data, κ , κ_{met} , C_0 and the C^6 neighborhood, not on higher norms or on the accuracy. If, in addition, $\|F\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T^{(r-R_*)+}$ on the fixed construction neighborhood, with $T \geq 1$ and $R_* \geq 7$, then

$$(5.7) \quad \|\mathcal{G}_F\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T^{(r-R_*+6)+}, \quad \mathcal{G}_F = (S_F, d\Theta_a), \quad r \geq 0,$$

where the norm is the maximum over the finite family, taken jointly in the physical variables, the normalized covectors and the parameters, on fixed domains.

Proof. Step 1 (phases). On each slightly enlarged model patch choose adapted coordinates $x = (t, y)$, $\xi = (\tau, \zeta)$ with $\partial_\tau p_0 \geq c > 0$. By the implicit function theorem there is a unique homogeneous function H_F with

$$p_F(x, (H_F(x, \zeta), \zeta)) = 0$$

near the model root, depending smoothly on the coefficients. Euler's identity $\xi \cdot \partial_\xi p_F = n p_F$ (recall p_F is homogeneous of degree n) shows that $\zeta \neq 0$ on this set of zeros, since

$\partial_\tau p_F \neq 0$. Lemma 5.2 gives a phase S_F on common domains, with $S_0 = tH_0(\zeta) + y \cdot \zeta$ for the constant model, and its continuity statement gives C^5 closeness of the phases from C^6 closeness of the coefficients.

Under the derivative bounds on F , the projected frame is a smooth function of the second jet of F , so Lemma 6.2 gives

$$(5.8) \quad \max_i \|Q_i\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T^{(r-R_*+2)+}.$$

Implicit differentiation preserves this for H_F , and the phase lemma uses one more derivative, giving $\|S_F\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T^{(r-R_*+3)+}$. None of this changes the domains or the lower bounds.

Step 2 (sums and differences). Let $\zeta_a(z)$ be the spatial part of the model patch and put

$$\Theta_a(x, z) = S_F(x, \zeta_a(z)).$$

For the model its gradient is $\xi_a(z)$, and the C^5 comparison gives $C_z^1 C_x^0$ closeness of the gradients for F . The characteristic equation holds exactly by construction, and a nonzero minor of order $n-1$ of the model persists. For every x and L , the projected map $z \mapsto \pi_{L^\perp} d_x \Theta_a(x, z)$ is C^1 close to the model one on the convex cube, so the segment argument of Proposition 5.1 gives (5.6). Together with the upper Lipschitz bound it gives a fixed angular distance from every L , including for arbitrarily short nonzero differences. The distances for sums and for signed sums between groups persist by continuity.

Let Γ_0 be the closure of all normalized directions of these sums and differences, including the limits of normalized difference quotients. It is compact and disjoint from $\mathfrak{M}$. On Γ_0 , the $(n-1)$ st singular value of M_0 has a positive minimum (corank at least two occurs only on $\mathfrak{M}$), and by Proposition 4.6 $dp_0 \neq 0$ on $\Gamma_0 \cap \{p_0 = 0\}$, with a positive minimum by compactness. On a slightly larger compact neighborhood Γ of Γ_0 , C^1 closeness of M_F and p_F to M_0 and p_0 preserves the singular value bound and ensures $|d_\xi p_F| \geq c$ at every zero of p_F . This proves the classification.

The phase estimate of Step 1 and one further derivative prove (5.7). $\square$

For the oscillatory integrals of Sections 7 and 11 we need the differences of nearby phases in a patch, divided by the shift, and their averaged gradients. Fix a patch, an incidence point and the corresponding base output direction $k_b = (\omega_b, \eta_b)$ in the adapted coordinates $x = (t, y)$, $\xi = (\tau, \eta)$ of the patch. Write $z = (s, v)$ with $s = z_1$ and $v = (z_2, z_3)$, and let v_b be the value of v at the incidence point. For $0 \leq \epsilon \leq \epsilon_*$ put

$$(5.9) \quad \phi_{F,\epsilon}(x, z, \eta) = \frac{S_F(x, \zeta_a(z) + \epsilon\eta) - S_F(x, \zeta_a(z))}{\epsilon} = \int_0^1 \partial_\zeta S_F(x, \zeta_a(z) + r\epsilon\eta) \cdot \eta \, dr,$$

the integral giving the value at $\epsilon = 0$, and let

$$\Psi_{F,\epsilon}(x, x', s, v, \theta) = \int_0^1 d_x \phi_{F,\epsilon}(x' + r(x - x'), s, v, \theta) \, dr$$

be the averaged x -gradient. For the model we put

$$G(s, \theta) = \nabla H_0(\zeta_a(s, v_b)) \cdot \theta, \quad \Psi_0(s, \theta) = (G(s, \theta), \theta).$$

Proposition 5.5 (Phase differences and their averaged gradients). *Let $\delta_1, \delta > 0$ be given. There are convex physical boxes inside B_{out} , convex product boxes $D_0 \subseteq D_1 \subseteq D$ in the variables (s, θ) , centered at (s_b, η_b) and with θ -factors in a fixed annulus, a domain of v around v_b , a number $\epsilon_* > 0$ and a bound $\epsilon_0 > 0$ for condition (L) of Setup 5.3, all depending only on the model data and on δ_1, δ , with the following properties.*

- (i) $|\partial_s G| \geq c > 0$ on D , and $D\Psi_0$ differs on D from one constant invertible matrix G_0 by at most $\|G_0^{-1}\|^{-1}/4$.
 - (ii) For every F satisfying (L) with this ϵ_0 , uniformly in (x, x', v) and $0 \leq \epsilon \leq \epsilon_*$,
- $$(5.10) \quad \|\Psi_{F,\epsilon} - \Psi_0\|_{C_{s,\theta}^1(D)} \leq \delta_1, \quad |\Psi_{F,\epsilon,y} - \theta| \leq \delta|\theta|, \quad c \leq |\Psi_{F,\epsilon}| \leq C.$$
- (iii) If F satisfies (L) and (H), then $\Psi_{F,\epsilon}$ has joint $C^{M_{\text{an}}+2}$ bounds in $(x, x', s, v, \theta, \epsilon)$, and so has $\partial_\epsilon \Psi_{F,\epsilon}$, with constants depending only on the data of (L) and on C_{hi} .
 - (iv) Under the derivative bounds of Proposition 5.4, the maps $\Psi_{F,\epsilon}$, their inverse charts in (s, θ) and in θ at fixed time, and their first ϵ -derivatives satisfy (5.7) jointly in the physical, data and v variables and in ϵ ; we include them in $\mathcal{G}_F$.

Parts (i)–(iii) are exactly the hypotheses on the phase in Setup 7.3 below, with $M = M_{\text{an}}$. The constants δ_1, δ are those required there and in Proposition 7.4; they depend only on the model, so the boxes, ϵ_* and ϵ_0 are fixed by low-order data alone, before any other choice.

Proof. (i) For the model, $p_0(\tau, \zeta) = 0$ near the patch is equivalent to $\tau = H_0(\zeta)$, so $d_\xi p_0 = \partial_\tau p_0(1, -\nabla H_0)$. The incidence condition $k_b \cdot d_\xi p_0 = 0$ gives $\omega_b = \eta_b \cdot \nabla H_0(\zeta_a(z_b))$, so $\eta_b \neq 0$, and its transversality (Proposition 5.1(ii)) gives $\partial_s G(s_b, \eta_b) \neq 0$. For the model at $\epsilon = 0$ and $v = v_b$ we have $S_0 = tH_0(\zeta) + y \cdot \zeta$, so the phase is $tG(s, \theta) + y \cdot \theta$ and its averaged gradient is the triangular map Ψ_0 . Its derivative at (s_b, η_b) is invertible, and on a small convex box it stays within the stated distance of its value there.

(ii) Let δ_1, δ be given. By (5.9), the map $\Psi_{F,\epsilon}$ and its first (s, θ) -derivatives involve the derivatives of S_F of order at most three on a compact set of shifted covectors. We choose, in this order: first a domain of v around v_b so small that the model map at $\epsilon = 0$ is within $\delta_1/3$ of Ψ_0 in $C_{s,\theta}^1(D)$ for all such v ; then ϵ_* so small that the model maps for $0 \leq \epsilon \leq \epsilon_*$ are within $\delta_1/3$ of the map at $\epsilon = 0$, and the shifted covectors stay in the domain of the phase; finally ϵ_0 so small that, by the C^5 comparison of the phases in Proposition 5.4, which uses only (L), the maps for F are within $\delta_1/3$ of the model maps. This gives the first inequality. The y -component of Ψ_0 is θ , so the same choices, with $\delta|\theta|/3$ in place of $\delta_1/3$, give the second inequality, and the third follows since $|\theta|$ is bounded above and below on the annulus.

(iii) The joint derivatives of order $M_{\text{an}} + 2$ of $\Psi_{F,\epsilon}$, and of $\partial_\epsilon \Psi_{F,\epsilon}$, are bounded by the derivatives of S_F of order at most $M_{\text{an}} + 5$ in (x, ζ) on the fixed compact set, multiplied by derivatives of the fixed smooth map ζ_a . The phase is obtained from the Hamiltonian H_F by Lemma 5.2, whose proof (the induction of Lemma 6.5, stopped at a finite order) bounds the C^m norm of S_F on the fixed domains by the C^{m+1} norm of H_F . In turn H_F is obtained from $p_F = \det M_F$ by the implicit function theorem with the lower bound

of (L) for $\partial_\tau p_F$, so its C^{m+1} norm is bounded by the C^{m+1} norm of the frame. With $m = M_{\text{an}} + 5$ these orders are covered by (H), since $M_{\text{an}} + 6 \leq M_{\text{an}} + 9$.

(iv) By (5.7) for S_F , the two phase derivatives in $\Psi_{F,\epsilon}$ give the bound $C_r T^{(r-R_*+5)+}$. Joint inversion preserves it by Lemma 6.5, and one ϵ -derivative changes the exponent to $(r - R_* + 6)_+$. The domains were fixed in (i) and (ii) using low-order data only. $\square$

Remark 5.6 (Finite-order assumptions on the immersion). The frame Q_i depends smoothly on the second jet of F , so a fixed C^8 neighborhood of the reference suffices for the C^6 frame condition in (L). For the reference of Corollary 4.8 we have $\gamma(G_{\text{ref}}) = I$, so $\|dF - dG_{\text{ref}}\|_{C^0} < 1/2$ implies $|dF(x)v| \geq |v|/2$ and $\gamma(F) \geq I/4$. This neighborhood is chosen together with the neighborhoods for the normal rank and the kernel frame.

We now fix the constant C_{hi} of (H). Let $\sigma_1 \leq 1$ be so small that the rescaled references G_σ are defined on B_1 for $0 < \sigma \leq \sigma_1$. They satisfy $Q_i(G_\sigma)(x) = Q_i(\sigma x)$ (proof of Corollary 4.8), where $Q_i(y)$ is the projected frame of F_0 ; hence $\|Q_i(G_\sigma)\|_{C^k(B_1)} \leq \|Q_i\|_{C^k(B_{\sigma_1})}$ for every k , uniformly in σ , and similarly $\|dG_\sigma\|_{C^k(B_1)} + \|\sigma^{-1}d^2G_\sigma\|_{C^k(B_1)} \leq C_k(F_0)$, since $\sigma^{-1}d^2G_\sigma(x) = (d^2F_0)(\sigma x)$.

The frame is a smooth function of $(dF, \sigma^{-1}d^2F)$ on the set defined by the lower bounds of (L_σ) (Setup 5.3), but not of the unnormalized second jet uniformly in σ : a perturbation Y of G_σ enters the projection through $\sigma^{-1}d^2Y$. Therefore a perturbation of fixed size in $C^{M_{\text{an}}+11}$ does not give a bound independent of σ . We use instead the normalized neighborhood

$$(5.11) \quad \|d(F - G_\sigma)\|_{C^{M_{\text{an}}+9}(B_1)} + \sigma^{-1}\|d^2(F - G_\sigma)\|_{C^{M_{\text{an}}+9}(B_1)} \leq 1,$$

which holds in particular if $\|F - G_\sigma\|_{C^{M_{\text{an}}+11}(B_1)} \leq \sigma$. On this set the arguments $(dF, \sigma^{-1}d^2F)$ are bounded in $C^{M_{\text{an}}+9}$ by $C(F_0) + 1$, and the Faà di Bruno formula gives a constant C_{hi} , depending only on F_0 , n and the constants of (L), such that (H) holds for every F satisfying (L_σ) and (5.11) for some $0 < \sigma \leq \sigma_1$. We take B_1 inside the chart W of Setup 3.3, so that bounds on W imply bounds on B_1 .

In the proof of Theorem 1.1 the parameter is fixed, $\sigma = \rho \leq \sigma_1$, before the iteration. All iterates lie in a C^{r_*} ball of radius $\varepsilon_* \leq \rho$ around $G_{\text{ref}} = G_\rho$, with $r_* \geq M_{\text{an}} + 11$ (Section 18.2), so (5.11) and hence (H) hold for all of them with this constant. Uniformity as $\sigma \rightarrow 0$ is needed only for the rescaled references G_σ themselves (Section 12), for which it was shown above.

5.4. Indexing the quadratic interactions. The characteristic patches, and therefore the sums and differences of their covectors, are fixed before the frequencies and the sample.

Definition 5.7 (Groups of patches). Index the finite list of characteristic patches before the frequencies and the sample are chosen. If a patch is used more than once, each occurrence receives its own index and forms a separate group. Apply part (iii) of Proposition 5.1 to this list, so that different groups have radially separated factors. Within one group the deletion rule of Theorem 11.4 separates distinct samples by at least $h/4$. All modulations attached to one sample are combined into a single Fourier measure and a single wave.

Remark 5.8 (Sums and differences of phases). For two distinct samples in the same group, the chord estimate (5.6) keeps the direction of the phase difference away from $\mathfrak{M}$ and gives it the frequency $\lambda|z - z'| \geq c\lambda h$. The sum of two phases has frequency comparable to λ and the same angular separation. For different groups the radial factors give both properties for both signs, even if the parameters or the unscaled directions coincide. For a repeated index, the doubled phase is separated from $\mathfrak{M}$, while the Hermitian square is treated as part of the mean. These cases exhaust the real quadratic expansion of a sum of waves. Fourier modulations are included in the amplitudes (Section 14). All group factors are fixed before the sample is drawn.

We summarize the properties of the patches used in the rest of the paper.

Proposition 5.9 (Characteristic patches). *For $n \geq 5$ there is a finite family of three-parameter patches of simple characteristic covectors of the constant model with the following properties.*

- (i) *For every unit output direction, the selected patches have transversal incidence points in their interiors and satisfy the uniform Gram inequality (5.1).*
- (ii) *For immersions in a fixed neighborhood of the reference, on a fixed chart and after fixed radial factors are assigned to the patches, every doubled phase and every sum or difference of distinct sampled phases has its gradient in a fixed compact conic region where the reduced system is elliptic or of simple real principal type.*
- (iii) *For samples separated by h , the frequency ϱ of each such product satisfies $c\lambda h \leq \varrho \leq C\lambda$.*

The Hermitian squares are treated by the equation for the mean and are excluded from (ii).

Proof. Part (i) is part (ii) of Proposition 5.1. Part (ii) is Proposition 5.4, with the grouping of Definition 5.7. Part (iii) follows from Remark 5.8: the frequency of a difference is λ times the length of a difference of gradients, which is between $c|z - z'|$ and $C|z - z'|$ by (5.6), and sums and products between groups have frequency comparable to λ . $\square$

A convex three-parameter patch controls the limits of normalized differences as well as the differences of separated samples; this is why three parameters are used. The parametrices on the regions of (ii) also require control of their Hamilton trajectories. This is proved in Theorem 9.3: each chart is inverted separately, the successive retarded parts of the parametrix use the same time coordinate and together occupy one fixed time interval, and the charts are chosen so that the forward flowout of each source chart over this interval stays in a slightly larger chart of the same regular region.

6. SMOOTHING AND DERIVATIVE ESTIMATES

This section contains elementary estimates which do not depend on any phase, solution operator or frequency. Lemma 6.1 is used to smooth the metric defect (Lemma 15.1). The remaining results show that derivative bounds of the form (3.1) are

preserved, with a fixed loss, by the algebraic operations, inverse charts and Hamilton flows used in Section 5 and in Sections 8–12.

6.1. Smoothing on a ball.

Lemma 6.1 (Smoothing on a ball). *Let $\Omega = B_a(c) \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a ball with $\bar{\Omega} \subset V$, where V is open. For each integer $m \geq 1$ and all sufficiently large R there is a real linear operator $S_{R,m} : C^\infty(\bar{\Omega}) \rightarrow C_c^\infty(V)$, with outputs supported in one fixed compact subset of V , such that for all integers $r \geq 0$*

$$(6.1) \quad \|S_{R,m}f\|_{C^r} + \|S_{R,m}f\|_{H^r} \leq C_{r,m}R^r\|f\|_{C^0(\bar{\Omega})},$$

$$(6.2) \quad \|f - S_{R,m}f\|_{C^0(\bar{\Omega})} \leq C_mR^{-m}\|f\|_{C^m(\bar{\Omega})}.$$

The operators act componentwise on vector- and tensor-valued functions and preserve real fields.

Proof. After an affine change of variables we may assume $\Omega = B_1$; this changes the constants and the size of R only by fixed factors. Fix $\rho \in C_c^\infty(B_{1/4})$ with $\rho \geq 0$ and $\int \rho = 1$. For $R \geq 2m$ choose $\chi_R \in C_c^\infty(B_{1+1/(4R)})$ with $\chi_R = 1$ on B_1 and $\|D^r\chi_R\|_\infty \leq C_rR^r$. Put

$$(6.3) \quad a_j = (-1)^{j-1} \binom{m}{j} \quad (1 \leq j \leq m), \quad \sum_{j=1}^m a_j j^k = \delta_{k0} \quad (0 \leq k < m).$$

The identity holds because the m th finite difference annihilates polynomials of degree less than m : $\sum_{j=0}^m (-1)^j \binom{m}{j} j^k = 0$ for $0 \leq k < m$, and moving the term $j = 0$ (which equals δ_{k0}) to the other side gives (6.3). Define

$$(6.4) \quad S_{R,m}f(x) = \chi_R(x) \sum_{j=1}^m a_j \int \rho(y) f((1-j/R)x + (j/R)y) dy$$

for $|x| < 1 + 1/(2R)$, and $S_{R,m}f = 0$ elsewhere.

The formula is well defined. Let $|x| \leq 1 + 1/(2R)$, $|y| \leq 1/4$ and $1 \leq j \leq m \leq R/2$. Then $1 - j/R > 0$ and

$$\left| (1-j/R)x + (j/R)y \right| \leq \left(1 - \frac{j}{R}\right) \left(1 + \frac{1}{2R}\right) + \frac{j}{4R} \leq 1 + \frac{1}{2R} - \frac{3j}{4R} < 1,$$

so every argument of f lies in B_1 . Since χ_R vanishes outside $B_{1+1/(4R)}$, the extension by zero is smooth, and for large R all outputs are supported in a fixed compact subset of V .

Derivative bounds. In the j th term substitute $w = (1-j/R)x + (j/R)y$:

$$\int \rho(y) f((1-j/R)x + (j/R)y) dy = \left(\frac{R}{j}\right)^n \int \rho\left(\frac{R}{j}(w - (1-j/R)x)\right) f(w) dw.$$

All x -derivatives now fall on ρ , and each produces the factor $-(R/j)(1-j/R) = -(R/j - 1)$, of absolute value at most R . Undoing the substitution,

$$\left| \partial_x^\alpha \int \rho(y) f((1-j/R)x + (j/R)y) dy \right| \leq R^{|\alpha|} \|\partial^\alpha \rho\|_{L^1} \|f\|_{C^0(B_1)}.$$

By the Leibniz rule and $\|D^r \chi_R\|_\infty \leq C_r R^r$ we obtain $\|S_{R,m} f\|_{C^r} \leq C_{r,m} R^r \|f\|_{C^0(B_1)}$. Since the supports lie in a fixed bounded set, the same bound holds for the H^r norm.

Approximation. Let $x \in B_1$, so that $\chi_R(x) = 1$. For $y \in B_{1/4}$ the segment from x to y lies in B_1 , and Taylor's formula at x gives

$$f\left(x + (j/R)(y - x)\right) = \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} \frac{(j/R)^k}{k!} D^k f(x) [(y - x)^k] + E_j(x, y),$$

where $|E_j(x, y)| \leq C_m (j/R)^m \|f\|_{C^m(B_1)}$. Multiplying by $a_j \rho(y)$, integrating in y and summing over j , the term of order k is multiplied by $\sum_j a_j j^k = \delta_{k0}$. Hence

$$S_{R,m} f(x) - f(x) = \sum_{j=1}^m a_j \int \rho(y) E_j(x, y) dy,$$

whose absolute value is at most $C_m R^{-m} \|f\|_{C^m(B_1)}$. This proves (6.2). The operator is real and acts componentwise by construction. $\square$

6.2. Derivative bounds. The following elementary inequality is used repeatedly: if $R \geq 0$ and $j_1, \dots, j_k \geq 0$, then

$$(6.5) \quad \sum_{i=1}^k (j_i - R)_+ \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^k j_i - R \right)_+.$$

Indeed, if all $j_i \leq R$ the left side vanishes; otherwise let $I = \{i : j_i > R\} \neq \emptyset$. Then the left side equals $\sum_{i \in I} j_i - |I|R \leq \sum_i j_i - R$.

Lemma 6.2 (Derivative products). *Let $T \geq 1$ and $R \geq 0$, and suppose finitely many arrays f_i on fixed charts satisfy $\|f_i\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T^{(r-R)_+}$ for all $r \geq 0$. Then*

$$(6.6) \quad \prod_i \|D^{j_i} f_i\|_\infty \leq C_{j_1, \dots, j_k} T^{(\sum_i j_i - R)_+}.$$

Let Φ be a smooth function, all of whose derivatives are bounded on a fixed bounded set containing the ranges of the f_i . Then $\Phi(f_1, \dots, f_k)$ satisfies the same bounds $\|\Phi(f)\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T^{(r-R)_+}$. This applies in particular to matrix inversion on a set of matrices with a fixed lower bound for their smallest singular value. All coordinate and parameter derivatives are counted jointly.

Proof. The product estimate follows from the hypothesis and (6.5). For the second assertion, the Faà di Bruno formula expresses $D^r[\Phi(f)]$, $r \geq 1$, as a finite sum of terms

$$(D^q \Phi)(f) [D^{\alpha_1} f, \dots, D^{\alpha_q} f], \quad 1 \leq q \leq r, \quad \alpha_i \geq 1, \quad \alpha_1 + \dots + \alpha_q = r,$$

with universal coefficients. The factor $(D^q \Phi)(f)$ is bounded by assumption, and the product of the remaining factors is bounded by $CT^{(r-R)_+}$ by (6.6). $\square$

Corollary 6.3 (Derivative estimates for finite jets). *Let $T \geq 1$ and suppose $\|F\|_{C^j} \leq A_j T^{(j-R)_+}$ for all $j \geq 0$. Let $\mathcal{F}_i(J^{c_i} F)$ be a fixed finite family of smooth functions of the c_i -jets of F , and assume that the values of these jets lie in fixed bounded sets on*

which the $\mathcal{F}_i$ have bounded derivatives of all orders (this includes fixed lower bounds for determinants to be inverted). If $\nu \geq 0$ and $R \geq \max_i c_i + \nu$, then

$$(6.7) \quad \|\mathcal{F}_i(J^{c_i} F)\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T^{(r-\nu)_+}, \quad r \geq 0.$$

Additional parameter derivatives of fixed order are included in c_i .

Proof. A derivative of order r of $J^{c_i} F$ is a derivative of F of order at most $r + c_i$, so $\|J^{c_i} F\|_{C^r} \leq C T^{(r+c_i-R)_+} \leq C T^{(r-\nu)_+}$, since $R - c_i \geq \nu$. Lemma 6.2, applied with ν in place of R , gives the claim. $\square$

Lemma 6.4 (Common inverse domains). *Let $D_0 \Subset D_1 \Subset D$ be bounded convex boxes in $\mathbb{R}^d$ and let F_0 be smooth near $\overline{D}$. Suppose a constant invertible matrix G satisfies $\sup_D \|G^{-1}(DF_0 - G)\| \leq 1/4$. Then for all F in a sufficiently small C^1 neighborhood of F_0 , the map F is injective on D , with $|G^{-1}(F(u) - F(v))| \geq |u - v|/2$, and there is one open set V with $F(D_0) \Subset V \Subset F(D_1)$, with positive distances between these sets that do not depend on F . The same holds uniformly for parameter families of maps in this neighborhood.*

Proof. Choose the C^1 neighborhood so small that $\sup_D \|I - G^{-1}DF\| \leq 1/2$. For $u, v \in D$, convexity gives

$$G^{-1}(F(u) - F(v)) = (u - v) - \int_0^1 (I - G^{-1}DF(v + \theta(u - v)))(u - v) d\theta,$$

and the integral has norm at most $|u - v|/2$; this proves the lower Lipschitz bound and injectivity.

Choose $r > 0$ such that $\overline{B}_r(u_0) \subset D_1$ for every $u_0 \in \overline{D}_0$, and let V be the open $(r/(4\|G^{-1}\|))$ -neighborhood of $F_0(\overline{D}_0)$. If $\|F - F_0\|_{C^0} < r/(4\|G^{-1}\|)$, then every $v \in \overline{V}$ has a point $u_0 \in \overline{D}_0$ with $|G^{-1}(v - F(u_0))| < r/2$. Consider

$$\Phi(u) = u - G^{-1}(F(u) - v), \quad u \in \overline{B}_r(u_0).$$

Since $D\Phi = I - G^{-1}DF$ has norm at most $1/2$, Φ is a $1/2$ -contraction, and

$$|\Phi(u) - u_0| \leq |\Phi(u) - \Phi(u_0)| + |\Phi(u_0) - u_0| < \frac{1}{2}|u - u_0| + \frac{r}{2} \leq r.$$

Thus Φ maps $\overline{B}_r(u_0)$ into itself, and its fixed point u satisfies $F(u) = v$. Hence $\overline{V} \subset F(D_1)$. Finally, $F(\overline{D}_0)$ lies within distance $r/(4\|G^{-1}\|)$ of $F_0(\overline{D}_0)$; after halving the C^0 neighborhood once more we obtain $F(\overline{D}_0) \Subset V$ with a fixed margin. All constants depend only on r , G and the size of the neighborhood. $\square$

Lemma 6.5 (Composition, inverse charts and flows). *Work on fixed coordinate domains, which may include physical variables and external parameters, and let $T \geq 1$ and $R \geq 1$. Bounds of the form $\|f\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T^{(r-R)_+}$ are preserved, with the same index R :*

- (i) by composition of maps satisfying such bounds;
- (ii) by inverse and implicit function charts, whenever the charts exist on the given domains and the relevant first derivative has a uniformly bounded inverse;

- (iii) by the flow of a vector field $V(t, x)$ satisfying such bounds, on a fixed time interval on which the trajectories stay in the working domains; the initial section may satisfy the same bounds;
- (iv) by the solutions U and U^{-1} of $U' = -CU$, $U(0) = I$, when the matrix C satisfies such bounds.

The constants depend only on the constants in the hypotheses and on the fixed lower bounds.

Proof. The basic inequality. Let $q \geq 1$ and $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_q \geq 1$ with $\sum_i \alpha_i = r$. We claim

$$(6.8) \quad (q - R)_+ + \sum_{i=1}^q (\alpha_i - R)_+ \leq (r - R)_+.$$

If $q > R$, then $(\alpha_i - R)_+ \leq \alpha_i - 1$ for every i (because $\alpha_i \geq 1$ and $R \geq 1$), so the left side is at most $(q - R) + \sum_i (\alpha_i - 1) = r - R$. If $q \leq R$, the first term vanishes and the claim is (6.5).

Composition. By the Faà di Bruno formula, $D^r(f \circ g)$ is a sum of terms $(D^q f)(g)[D^{\alpha_1} g, \dots, D^{\alpha_q} g]$ with $\sum \alpha_i = r$, $\alpha_i \geq 1$. The first factor is bounded by $CT^{(q-R)_+}$ and the others by $CT^{(\alpha_i - R)_+}$, so (6.8) gives the bound $CT^{(r-R)_+}$.

Inverse charts. Let $X = F^{-1}$. The first derivative $DX = DF(X)^{-1}$ is bounded by the hypothesis on the inverse. For $r \geq 2$, differentiating $F \circ X = \text{Id}$ r times gives

$$DF(X) D^r X = - \sum (D^q F)(X) [D^{\alpha_1} X, \dots, D^{\alpha_q} X],$$

where the sum runs over $q \geq 2$ and $\alpha_i \geq 1$ with $\sum \alpha_i = r$; in particular every $\alpha_i < r$. Assume inductively that $\|D^\alpha X\|_\infty \leq C_\alpha T^{(\alpha-R)_+}$ for $\alpha < r$. Since $(D^q F)(X)$ is bounded by $CT^{(q-R)_+}$, (6.8) bounds the right side by $CT^{(r-R)_+}$, and multiplication by $DF(X)^{-1}$ completes the induction. Implicit functions are obtained by inverting $(z, w) \mapsto (z, F(z, w))$, with the parameters included in z . Existence of the charts on common domains is a separate low-order matter, treated by Lemma 6.4.

Flows. Let $\partial_t \Psi = V(t, \Psi)$. Differentiating r times in the initial point gives

$$\partial_t D^r \Psi = D_x V(t, \Psi) D^r \Psi + \sum_{q \geq 2} (D_x^q V)(t, \Psi) [D^{\alpha_1} \Psi, \dots, D^{\alpha_q} \Psi],$$

where again $\alpha_i < r$. By induction the sum is bounded by $CT^{(r-R)_+}$, and the coefficient $D_x V$ is bounded; Gronwall's inequality on the fixed time interval gives $\|D^r \Psi\| \leq C_r T^{(r-R)_+}$. Joint estimates in time and parameters follow by adjoining t and the parameters as coordinates with $\dot{t} = 1$ and vanishing derivative. A derivative in the elapsed time is replaced by the equation, which costs no further derivative of Ψ ; a variable initial section is handled by composition.

Linear matrix equations. Gronwall's inequality bounds U and U^{-1} , which solves $(U^{-1})' = U^{-1}C$. The flow argument applied to these linear equations on the resulting bounded ranges gives the derivative bounds. $\square$

Remark 6.6 (Homogeneous symbols). Symbols and phases which are homogeneous in a covector variable are estimated through their restrictions to a fixed annulus. For

a symbol a of order p and a phase S of degree one put $a_\mu(x, \omega) = \mu^{-p}a(x, \mu\omega)$ and $S_\mu(x, \omega) = \mu^{-1}S(x, \mu\omega)$ for ω in a fixed annulus. Then

$$\partial_x^\alpha \partial_\omega^\gamma a_\mu = \mu^{|\gamma|-p} (\partial_x^\alpha \partial_\eta^\gamma a)(x, \mu\omega),$$

and similarly for S with $p = 1$. Thus the usual symbol estimates for a are equivalent to uniform bounds for the normalized functions a_μ , to which Lemmas 6.2 and 6.5 apply. Amplitudes depending on two positions are treated in the same way, and different frequency shells are normalized separately; their radial powers and volume factors are kept outside the derivative bounds.

7. OSCILLATORY INTEGRAL ESTIMATES

This section contains L^2 bounds for oscillatory integral operators whose amplitudes have finitely many derivatives, an exact formula for their normal operators, a comparison estimate, and an estimate for the Fourier tails of oscillatory functions. The phase hypotheses below are those established for the phases of our construction in Proposition 5.5; otherwise each result uses only the displayed bounds. The results are applied to the continuous normal operator (Section 12), the sampled operators (Section 11), and the parametrices (Sections 8 and 9).

7.1. Normal operators.

Notation 7.1. We use the Fourier convention of Notation 3.1 and the norm $\|f\|_{H^s} = \|\langle D \rangle^s f\|_2$ on $\mathbb{R}^n$. Outputs with compact support in a chart are extended by zero. Derivative orders are total orders of multi-indices, and matrix sizes are fixed.

Lemma 7.2 (Multiplication of kernels by smooth amplitudes). *Fix compact sets in $\mathbb{R}^d$, $d \geq 1$, and put $\ell = \lfloor d/2 \rfloor + 1$.*

- (i) *Let U be a measure space and let $T: L^2(U) \rightarrow L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$ be a bounded integral operator with kernel $K(x, u)$. For a function $b(x, u)$ supported, in x , in the fixed compact set, let $T[b]$ be the operator with kernel $b(x, u)K(x, u)$. Then*

$$(7.1) \quad \|T[b]\| \leq C \|T\| \sup_u \|b(\cdot, u)\|_{H^\ell}.$$

- (ii) *Let $b(x, y, \xi)$ be supported, in (x, y) , in a fixed compact set, and assume $\sup_\xi \|b(\cdot, \cdot, \xi)\|_{C^{2\ell}} \leq A$. Then the operator*

$$Bf(x) = (2\pi)^{-d} \iint e^{i(x-y)\cdot\xi} b(x, y, \xi) f(y) dy d\xi$$

satisfies $\|B\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq CA$.

No derivatives in u or ξ are needed, and the frequency support may be unbounded. The constants depend only on d and the compact sets; the same bounds hold for matrix-valued amplitudes of fixed size.

Proof. (i) For $a \in \mathbb{R}^d$ define $G(a, x) = T(b(a, \cdot)f)(x)$, so that $T[b]f(x) = G(x, x)$. Since $\ell > d/2$, the Sobolev embedding in the variable a gives, for every fixed x ,

$$|G(x, x)|^2 \leq \sup_a |G(a, x)|^2 \leq C \sum_{|\alpha| \leq \ell} \int |\partial_a^\alpha G(a, x)|^2 da,$$

where we use the continuous representative in a ; the support of b in its first variable is a fixed compact set, so the integral is over a fixed bounded region. Integrating in x and using Fubini's theorem,

$$\begin{aligned} \|T[b]f\|_2^2 &\leq C \sum_{|\alpha| \leq \ell} \int \|T(\partial_a^\alpha b(a, \cdot)f)\|_2^2 da \leq C \|T\|^2 \sum_{|\alpha| \leq \ell} \iint_U |\partial_a^\alpha b(a, u)|^2 |f(u)|^2 du da \\ &= C \|T\|^2 \int_U \|b(\cdot, u)\|_{H^\ell}^2 |f(u)|^2 du \leq C \|T\|^2 \sup_u \|b(\cdot, u)\|_{H^\ell}^2 \|f\|_2^2. \end{aligned}$$

(ii) For $a \in \mathbb{R}^d$ let T_a be the operator $T_a g(y) = (2\pi)^{-d} \int e^{iy \cdot \xi} b(a, y, \xi)^* g(\xi) d\xi$ from $L^2(\mathbb{R}_\xi^d)$ to $L^2(\mathbb{R}_y^d)$, and put $G(a, x) = (\mathcal{F}^{-1} T_a^* f)(x)$, where $\mathcal{F}^{-1}$ is the inverse Fourier transform $g \mapsto \int e^{ix \cdot \xi} g(\xi) d\xi$. Writing out $T_a^* f(\xi) = (2\pi)^{-d} \int e^{-iy \cdot \xi} b(a, y, \xi) f(y) dy$, we get $G(a, x) = (2\pi)^{-d} \iint e^{i(x-y) \cdot \xi} b(a, y, \xi) f(y) dy d\xi$, and hence $Bf(x) = G(x, x)$. As in (i),

$$\|Bf\|_2^2 \leq C \sum_{|\alpha| \leq \ell} \int \|\mathcal{F}^{-1} \partial_a^\alpha T_a^* f\|_2^2 da \leq C \sum_{|\alpha| \leq \ell} \int \|\partial_a^\alpha T_a\|^2 da \|f\|_2^2.$$

For each fixed a and α , the operator $\partial_a^\alpha T_a$ is, up to the constant $(2\pi)^{-d}$ and the unitary Fourier transform, the multiplication of the kernel of the inverse Fourier transform by the amplitude $\partial_a^\alpha b(a, y, \xi)^*$. Part (i), applied in the variable y , bounds its norm by $C \sup_\xi \|\partial_a^\alpha b(a, \cdot, \xi)\|_{H^\ell} \leq CA$, because $|\alpha| \leq \ell$ derivatives in a and at most ℓ in y use at most 2ℓ derivatives. Since b has compact support in a , this proves $\|B\| \leq CA$. For unbounded frequency supports one first inserts a frequency cutoff, which multiplies $T_a^* f$, and passes to the limit by dominated convergence in $H_a^\ell(L_\xi^2)$; the bound is unchanged. The same argument works if $\mathcal{F}^{-1}$ is replaced by any bounded operator $L_\xi^2 \rightarrow L_x^2$, at the cost of its norm. $\square$

Setup 7.3 (Phases with conic structure). Write $x = (t, y) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$ and $z = (s, v)$, where v ranges over a fixed compact set of remaining parameters. On fixed physical and covector boxes let $S(x, \zeta)$ and $\zeta(z)$ be smooth and real, and put

$$\Phi_\tau(x, z, \eta) = \frac{S(x, \zeta(z) + \tau\eta) - S(x, \zeta(z))}{\tau} = \int_0^1 d_\zeta S(x, \zeta(z) + r\tau\eta) \cdot \eta dr, \quad \phi_\epsilon = \Phi_\epsilon,$$

with the integral giving the value at $\tau = 0$. The physical boxes are convex. Fix convex product boxes $D_0 \subseteq D_1 \subseteq D$ in the variables (s, θ) , whose θ -factors lie in one annulus around (s_b, η_b) , $\eta_b \neq 0$, and a smooth map $\Psi_0(s, \theta) = (G(s, \theta), \theta)$ with $|\partial_s G| \geq c > 0$. The boxes are chosen so that $D\Psi_0$ stays close to one constant invertible matrix, as in Lemma 6.4. We assume that the averaged x -gradients

$$\Psi_\epsilon^{\text{ann}}(x, x', s, v, \theta) = \int_0^1 d_x \phi_\epsilon(x' + r(x - x'), s, v, \theta) dr$$

are uniformly close to Ψ_0 in $C^1(s, \theta)$ on D , and have fixed joint C^M bounds in the physical, data, v and ϵ variables, where $M = M_{\text{an}} = 20(n+1)$ and $0 \leq \epsilon \leq \epsilon_0$. The closeness is measured relative to the fixed domains and their margins. For the phases of our construction these hypotheses are parts (i)–(iii) of Proposition 5.5; the closeness uses only the low-order conditions (L) of Setup 5.3, and the C^M bounds use the high-order bound (H).

The amplitudes $a_\tau(x, z, \eta)$ have fixed compact physical and parameter supports, with $(s, |\eta_b| \hat{\eta})$ in a fixed compact subset of D_0 . For $|\eta| \geq 1/2$ and $\tau|\eta|$ sufficiently small we assume

$$|D_{x,z}^\alpha D_\eta^\beta a_\tau| \leq A|\eta|^{-|\beta|}, \quad |\alpha| + |\beta| \leq M.$$

Finally, p_Λ is a real multiplier whose square is smooth, supported in $\{1/2 \leq |\eta| \leq C\Lambda\}$, with $|D_\eta^\beta(p_\Lambda^2)| \leq C_\beta|\eta|^{-|\beta|}$; its lower cutoff does not depend on Λ .

Proposition 7.4 (Normal operators and fixed-parameter estimates). *Assume Setup 7.3. The averaged full and transverse gradients have inverse charts on common smaller domains, with fixed joint C^M bounds. For $\Lambda \geq 1$ and $\tau\Lambda$ sufficiently small define*

$$T_\tau f(x) = (2\pi)^{-n/2} \int e^{i\Phi_\tau(x,z,\eta)} |\eta|^{1/2} p_\Lambda(\eta) a_\tau(x, z, \eta) f(z, \eta) dz d\eta,$$

and let $T_{\tau,z}$ denote the operator obtained by fixing z , acting on functions of η . On the entire complex input and output spaces,

$$(7.2) \quad \|T_\tau\| \leq CA, \quad \|T_{\tau,z}\|^2 \leq CA^2\Lambda, \quad \|T_{\tau,z}\|_{\text{HS}}^2 \leq CA^2\Lambda^n.$$

Without the factor $|\eta|^{1/2}$ the norm of $T_{\tau,z}$ is at most CA . The first bound is also uniform when v is fixed, and at $\tau = 0$ it holds without an upper frequency cutoff. On an unchanged phase, an amplitude difference of size d (in the norms above) changes T_τ by at most Cd in norm and $T_{\tau,z}$ by at most $C\sqrt{\Lambda}d$.

The normal operator $T_\tau T_\tau^*$ has an exact kernel of the form (7.7), with an amplitude b_τ of order zero, and it depends continuously on the data in operator norm: if two sets of data (phases and amplitudes) satisfy the hypotheses with the same constants and differ by at most d in the joint $C^{2\ell+2}$ norms of the normalized phases $\Psi_\epsilon^{\text{ann}}$ and of the normalized amplitudes $a_\tau(x, z, |\eta|\omega)$, ω in the unit sphere, with $\ell = \lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 1$, then the two normal operators differ by at most Cd in norm, where C depends only on the constants in the hypotheses. No such continuity is asserted for T_τ itself when the phase changes: a phase difference of size d is multiplied by the unbounded covector η in $e^{i\Phi_\tau}$, and T_τ is in general not continuous in operator norm with respect to the phase. Only the normal operators and the uniform bounds are used below.

Assume in addition that $|D_{x,z}^\alpha D_\eta^\beta \partial_\tau a_\tau| \leq A|\eta|^{1-|\beta|}$ for $|\alpha| + |\beta| \leq M-1$. Then for every fixed smooth real weight $m(s, v)$,

$$(7.3) \quad \|T_\tau m T_\tau^* - T_0 m T_0^*\| \leq CA^2 \tau \Lambda,$$

where C depends on finitely many derivatives of m .

Proof. Step 1 (inverse charts). Lemma 6.4 gives inverse charts of $(s, \theta) \mapsto \Psi_\epsilon^{\text{ann}}$ on common domains. When $t' = t$, the y -component of $\Psi_\epsilon^{\text{ann}}$ is the averaged transverse

gradient, which is uniformly C^1 close to θ ; the same lemma gives its inverse charts at fixed time. Implicit differentiation (Lemma 6.5) gives the joint C^M bounds of the inverses. We choose the closeness so that

$$(7.4) \quad |\Psi_{\epsilon,y}^{\text{ann}} - \theta| \leq \delta|\theta|,$$

with δ small compared with the margins of the data boxes.

Step 2 (scaling). Let Ψ_τ be the averaged x -gradient of Φ_τ . Substituting $\eta = \rho\theta$ in the integral formula for Φ_τ gives $\Phi_\tau(x, z, \rho\theta) = \rho\Phi_{\tau\rho}(x, z, \theta)$, hence

$$(7.5) \quad \Psi_\tau(x, x', s, v, \rho\theta) = \rho\Psi_{\tau\rho}^{\text{ann}}(x, x', s, v, \theta).$$

Suppose $\Psi_\tau(s, \eta) = \Psi_\tau(s', \eta')$ at fixed (x, x', v) . By (7.4) and (7.5) the y -components satisfy $|\Psi_{\tau,y} - \eta| \leq \delta|\eta|$, so $|\eta - \eta'| \leq \delta(|\eta| + |\eta'|)$, and $|\eta|, |\eta'|$ are comparable. Hence one common $\rho > 0$ puts both η/ρ and η'/ρ in the annular chart, with the same parameter $\tau\rho$, and injectivity of the annular map gives $(s, \eta) = (s', \eta')$. Thus $(s, \eta) \mapsto \Psi_\tau$ is injective on the whole cone; the same argument applies at fixed time. The support margins and a small threshold for $\tau\Lambda$ keep $(s, \eta/\rho)$ in D_0 for the choice $\rho = |k_y|/|\eta_b|$ made below, which depends only on the output point k .

For fixed ρ , differentiating (7.5) in (s, θ) shows that $\det D_{(s,\eta)}\Psi_\tau = \rho \det D_{(s,\theta)}\Psi_{\tau\rho}^{\text{ann}}$, and the second determinant is bounded above and below. Since $\rho \asymp |\eta|$,

$$(7.6) \quad J_\tau = |\det D_{(s,\eta)}\Psi_\tau| \asymp |\eta|, \quad |\det D_\eta\Psi_{\tau,y}| \asymp 1.$$

By the same scaling, each derivative of the inverse map in the covector variable lowers its order of homogeneity by one, while physical derivatives preserve it, uniformly on the cone.

Step 3 (the kernel of the normal operator). The kernel of $T_\tau T_\tau^*$ is

$$(2\pi)^{-n} \int e^{i(\Phi_\tau(x,z,\eta) - \Phi_\tau(x',z,\eta))} |\eta| p_\Lambda^2(\eta) a_\tau(x, z, \eta) a_\tau(x', z, \eta)^* dz d\eta.$$

By the fundamental theorem of calculus along the segment from x' to x , the phase equals $(x - x') \cdot \Psi_\tau(x, x', z, \eta)$ exactly. Changing variables $(s, \eta) \mapsto k = \Psi_\tau(x, x', s, v, \eta)$, which is legitimate by Step 2, we obtain the kernel

$$(7.7) \quad (2\pi)^{-n} \int e^{i(x-x') \cdot k} b_\tau(x, x', k) dk, \quad b_\tau = \int \frac{|\eta| p_\Lambda^2 a_\tau(x, z, \eta) a_\tau(x', z, \eta)^*}{J_\tau} \Big|_{(s,\eta)=\Psi_\tau^{-1}(k)} dv.$$

The factor $|\eta|$ cancels the Jacobian, so b_τ is bounded by CA^2 . Its (x, x') -derivatives are bounded by CA^2 as well: a physical derivative falling on a_τ costs A , one falling on the inverse point (s, η) produces a derivative of η of order $|\eta|$, which is compensated by the decay $|\eta|^{-1}$ of the η -derivative of a_τ , p_Λ^2 or $|\eta|/J_\tau$. The amplitude vanishes near the boundary of the inverse charts, so its extension by zero is smooth.

Step 4 (the full bound). Part (ii) of Lemma 7.2, with $d = n$ and $2\ell \leq M$, gives $\|T_\tau T_\tau^*\| \leq CA^2$, that is, $\|T_\tau\| \leq CA$. At $\tau = 0$ the amplitude bounds do not use the upper cutoff, and the estimate without it follows by inserting a frequency cutoff and letting it tend to one.

Step 4' (continuity of the normal operator). Let primed quantities refer to a second set of data. Both normal operators have kernels of the form (7.7) with the same exponential $e^{i(x-x')\cdot k}$, so by Lemma 7.2(ii) it suffices to show $\sup_k \|b_\tau - b'_\tau\|_{C^{2\ell}_{x,x'}} \leq Cd$. By (7.5), the inverse point (s, η) of k is $(s, \rho\theta)$, where (s, θ) is the inverse of the normalized map $\Psi_{\tau\rho}^{\text{ann}}$ at k/ρ and $\rho = |k_y|/|\eta_b|$ depends only on k . Implicit differentiation, with the common lower bound for the Jacobian, shows that the normalized inverses of the two data sets differ by $O(d)$ in $C^{2\ell+1}$. Hence $\eta - \eta' = O(d|\eta|)$ at the two inverse points, together with 2ℓ physical derivatives. Each factor of the integrand of b_τ , namely a_τ , p_Λ^2 and $|\eta|/J_\tau$, has η -derivative $O(|\eta|^{-1})$, so it changes by $O(d)$ when η is replaced by η' , and by $O(d)$ when the data are replaced at a fixed point. This proves the continuity assertion. The argument concerns the kernel of $T_\tau T_\tau^*$ after the change of variables $k = \Psi_\tau$; no comparison of the operators T_τ with different phases is involved.

Step 5 (fixed parameters). Fix z and t . The operator $f \mapsto T_{\tau,z}f(t, \cdot)$ acts from $L^2(d\eta)$ to $L^2(dy)$. Its normal operator has the kernel $(2\pi)^{-n} \int e^{i(y-y')\cdot\Psi_{\tau,y}} |\eta| p_\Lambda^2 a_\tau a_\tau^* d\eta$, and the change of variables $\eta \mapsto \kappa = \Psi_{\tau,y}$, whose Jacobian is comparable to one by (7.6), brings it to the form of Lemma 7.2(ii) in dimension $n-1$, with amplitude bounded by $CA^2|\eta| \leq CA^2\Lambda$. Hence $\|T_{\tau,z}f(t, \cdot)\|_{L_y^2}^2 \leq CA^2\Lambda\|f\|_2^2$, and integration over the fixed t -interval gives $\|T_{\tau,z}\|^2 \leq CA^2\Lambda$. Without the factor $|\eta|^{1/2}$ the same argument gives CA^2 . The Hilbert-Schmidt norm is the L^2 norm of the kernel:

$$\|T_{\tau,z}\|_{\text{HS}}^2 \leq CA^2 \int_{\{|\eta| \leq C\Lambda\}} |\eta| d\eta \leq CA^2\Lambda^n,$$

since $\eta \in \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$. Amplitude differences are estimated by the same argument applied to the difference divided by $d > 0$.

Step 6 (comparison). Insert the weight $m(s, v)$ in the numerator of (7.7), and call the resulting amplitude b_τ^m . At fixed k the inverse point is obtained from the annular inverse at parameter $\tau\rho$, with $\rho \asymp |\eta|$ independent of τ . Hence $\partial_\tau s = O(|\eta|)$ and $\partial_\tau \eta = O(|\eta|^2)$, together with their physical derivatives. Consequently

$$\left| \partial_\tau [a_\tau(x, z, \eta(\tau))] \right| \leq |\partial_\tau a_\tau| + |\partial_s a_\tau| |\partial_\tau s| + |\partial_\eta a_\tau| |\partial_\tau \eta| \leq CA|\eta|,$$

and the same bound holds for p_Λ^2 , the weight m and $|\eta|/J_\tau$, each of which loses one power of $|\eta|$ under an η -derivative. On the support, $|k| \asymp |\eta| \leq C\Lambda$. The mean value theorem in τ therefore gives

$$\sup_k |D_{x,x'}^\alpha (b_\tau^m - b_0^m)| \leq CA^2\tau\Lambda, \quad |\alpha| \leq 2(n+1),$$

and Lemma 7.2(ii), applied to the difference of amplitudes, proves (7.3). $\square$

Corollary 7.5 (Real and imaginary parts of the input). *Regard the complex input space as a real Hilbert space with inner product $\text{Re}\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, and put $C = 2\text{Re} T$. For real outputs r ,*

$$(7.8) \quad C^*r = 2T^*r, \quad C m C^*r = 4\text{Re}(T m T^*r).$$

Thus the preceding bounds hold for the real operators, with fixed numerical factors, when both the real and the imaginary parts of the input are used.

Proof. For real r and complex f , $\langle 2 \operatorname{Re} T f, r \rangle = 2 \operatorname{Re} \langle T f, r \rangle = \operatorname{Re} \langle f, 2T^* r \rangle$, which is the first identity. Applying $C = 2 \operatorname{Re} T$ to $2mT^* r$ gives the second. $\square$

7.2. Fourier localization of oscillatory functions.

Proposition 7.6 (Fourier tails of oscillatory functions). *Fix $n \geq 1$, a bounded box $X \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, a compact set $K \Subset X$ and $0 < c < C$. For $\rho \geq 2$ and $L \geq 1$ let ϕ be a smooth real phase and a smooth complex amplitude of fixed finite dimension, supported in K , with*

$$c \leq |d_x \phi| \leq C, \quad |D_x^r \phi| \leq C_r L^{r-1} \quad (r \geq 2), \quad |D_x^r a| \leq C_r A L^r \quad (r \geq 0),$$

where $A \geq 0$. Put $h_\rho = e^{i\rho\phi} a$. Let $\Pi_\rho = \pi(D/\rho)$, where π is a fixed smooth radial function equal to 1 on $\{c/2 \leq |\xi| \leq 2C\}$ and supported in $\{c/4 \leq |\xi| \leq 4C\}$. Then for all integers $m \geq 0$ and $q > m + n/2$,

$$(7.9) \quad \|(I - \Pi_\rho)h_\rho\|_{H^m} \leq C_{m,q} A \rho^{m+n/2} (L/\rho)^q.$$

More generally, the same estimate holds for any fixed bounded rescaled Fourier cutoff, provided that on the support of $1 - \Pi_\rho$ one has $|\rho d_x \phi(x) - \xi| \geq c_1(\rho + |\xi|)$ for all $x \in K$.

Proof. The Fourier transform is

$$\hat{h}_\rho(\xi) = (2\pi)^{-n} \int_K e^{i[\rho\phi(x) - x \cdot \xi]} a(x) dx.$$

On the support of $1 - \pi(\xi/\rho)$ either $|\xi| < c\rho/2$ or $|\xi| > 2C\rho$. In the first case $|\rho d\phi - \xi| \geq c\rho/2$ and $\rho + |\xi| \leq (1 + c/2)\rho$. In the second case $|\rho d\phi - \xi| \geq |\xi| - C\rho \geq |\xi|/2$, and $|\xi|/2 > C\rho \geq c\rho$. In both cases, with $c_1 = \min\{c/(2+c), 1/4, c/2\}$,

$$|\rho d_x \phi(x) - \xi| \geq c_1(\rho + |\xi|) \quad (x \in K).$$

Let $w = \rho d_x \phi - \xi$ and

$$\mathcal{V}_\xi = \frac{w \cdot \partial_x}{i|w|^2}, \quad \mathcal{V}_\xi e^{i[\rho\phi - x \cdot \xi]} = e^{i[\rho\phi - x \cdot \xi]}.$$

Since a vanishes near ∂K , integration by parts q times gives

$$\hat{h}_\rho(\xi) = (2\pi)^{-n} \int e^{i[\rho\phi - x \cdot \xi]} (\mathcal{V}_\xi^T)^q a dx, \quad \mathcal{V}_\xi^T f = -\partial_x \cdot \left(\frac{w}{i|w|^2} f \right).$$

The coefficient $w/|w|^2$ is bounded by $C/(\rho + |\xi|)$. Its j th derivative is a sum of terms involving derivatives of w , that is $\rho D^{k+1} \phi$, divided by powers of $|w|$; since $\rho |D^{k+1} \phi| \leq C\rho L^k \leq CL^k(\rho + |\xi|)$, an induction on j shows that the j th derivative is bounded by $C_j L^j (\rho + |\xi|)^{-1}$. Each derivative of a costs a factor L . By induction on q , $(\mathcal{V}_\xi^T)^q a$ is a sum of terms bounded by $C_q A L^q (\rho + |\xi|)^{-q}$, so

$$\left| (1 - \pi(\xi/\rho)) \hat{h}_\rho(\xi) \right| \leq C_q A L^q (\rho + |\xi|)^{-q}.$$

For $q > m + n/2$ the substitution $\xi = \rho\omega$ gives

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \langle \xi \rangle^{2m} (\rho + |\xi|)^{-2q} d\xi \leq C \rho^{2m+n-2q} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} (1 + |\omega|)^{2m-2q} d\omega \leq C_{m,q} \rho^{2m+n-2q}.$$

By Plancherel, $\|(I - \Pi_\rho)h_\rho\|_{H^m}^2 \leq C_{m,q}A^2L^{2q}\rho^{2m+n-2q}$, which is (7.9). For a general mask the proof used only the lower bound for $|\rho d\phi - \xi|$ on its complement. $\square$

Remark 7.7. Proposition 7.6 is applied with $\rho = \lambda|z - z'|$ to normalized phase differences $\lambda[\Theta(x, z) - \Theta(x, z')]/\rho$ of two waves in the same characteristic patch. The phase difference is used exactly, not expanded in the patch parameter; the hypotheses of the proposition are verified for it in Proposition 5.4.

8. A PARAMETRIX ON REGULAR PATCHES

In this section we construct a parametrix for a real first-order $r \times r$ system on a conic region of covectors where the system is elliptic, or has one simple real characteristic root. The construction is used in Section 9 to build finite corrections, which in turn correct the characteristic waves (Section 10) and the oscillatory quadratic terms (Section 14).

8.1. The system and the main result. Consider the real system

$$(8.1) \quad P_a = \sum_{j=1}^n A_j(x) \partial_{x_j} + B(x), \quad H_a(x, \xi) = \sum_{j=1}^n A_j(x) \xi_j,$$

whose coefficient array $a = (A_1, \dots, A_n, B)$ of real $r \times r$ matrices is smooth near a point $x_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n$. Put

$$(8.2) \quad p_a = \det H_a.$$

A real zero $\xi \neq 0$ of $p_a(x, \cdot)$ is a simple characteristic if $\partial_\xi p_a(x, \xi) \neq 0$. On a characteristic patch we use one retarded oscillatory integral with a scalar Hamilton phase and two matrix amplitudes, together with an algebraic inverse on the complementary directions; on an elliptic patch we invert the principal symbol.

Theorem 8.1 (A regular patch). *Fix a smooth reference coefficient array a_0 for (8.1) and nested closed conic sets $\Gamma_{\text{in}} \Subset \text{int } \Gamma_{\text{out}}$. Assume that on a fixed spatial neighborhood of x_0 one of the following holds:*

- (i) $H_{a_0}(x, \xi)$ is invertible for $\xi \in \Gamma_{\text{out}} \setminus 0$;
- (ii) in a coordinate system $x = (t, y)$, $\xi = (\tau, \eta)$, the equation $p_{a_0} = 0$ has on Γ_{out} exactly one root $\tau = h_0(x, \eta)$, which is simple, with $|\eta| \asymp |\xi|$ and $|\partial_\tau p_{a_0}|$ bounded below on unit covectors.

No condition is imposed outside Γ_{out} . Then, after one spatial shrinking, there are fixed balls $U \Subset W$, a neighborhood of a_0 in a fixed C^k norm, and a scalar pseudodifferential cutoff A_Γ , equal to the identity microlocally on Γ_{in} at high frequency and with conic support in Γ_{out} , such that the following holds for every smooth real a in that neighborhood. For $h \in C_c^\infty(W, \mathbb{C}^r)$ there are complex linear operators $S_{a,\Gamma}$, $R_{a,\Gamma}$ with smooth outputs, satisfying

$$(8.3) \quad P_a S_{a,\Gamma} h = A_\Gamma h + R_{a,\Gamma} h \quad \text{on } U,$$

and

$$(8.4) \quad \|S_{a,\Gamma} h\|_{L^2(W)} + \|R_{a,\Gamma} h\|_{H^1(U)} \leq C \|h\|_{L^2(W)}.$$

For every integer $s \geq 0$ the operators $S_{a,\Gamma} : H^s(W) \rightarrow H^s(W)$ and $R_{a,\Gamma} : H^{\max(s-1,0)}(W) \rightarrow H^s(U)$ have norms bounded by polynomials in finitely many coefficient seminorms. The residual $R_{a,\Gamma}$ is a finite sum of pseudodifferential operators of order -1 and of operators containing one retarded oscillatory integral with an amplitude of order -1 ; it includes all source and low-frequency terms. The domains, the coefficient neighborhood, the derivative losses and the orders of the operators are fixed before s and before any later accuracy. All statements include fixed input and output cutoffs.

The proof is given at the end of the section, after the necessary estimates.

8.2. Pseudodifferential estimates.

Setup 8.2 (Symbols on fixed boxes). All evaluations of coefficients and all Hamilton trajectories lie in fixed relatively compact subdomains of W . Local symbols and amplitudes are multiplied by their cutoffs before being extended by zero, so their seminorms are controlled by the coefficient norms on W . Every homogeneous symbol is multiplied by one fixed cutoff vanishing near $\xi = 0$, and the complementary low-frequency part is kept in the formulas. We write

$$T_b f(x) = (2\pi)^{-n} \iint e^{i(x-z) \cdot \xi} b(x, z, \xi) f(z) \, dz \, d\xi,$$

and $\text{Op}(b) = T_b$ when b does not depend on z . For an amplitude of order p we use the seminorms

$$|b|_{p,j} = \max_{|\alpha|+|\beta|+|\gamma| \leq j} \sup \langle \xi \rangle^{-p+|\gamma|} |\partial_x^\alpha \partial_z^\beta \partial_\xi^\gamma b|.$$

Lemma 8.3 (Pseudodifferential bounds). *An amplitude of order 0 defines a bounded operator on L^2 , and an amplitude of order -1 defines an operator which, together with its adjoint, maps L^2 to H^1 . For each integer $s \geq 0$ these operators map $H^{\max(s+p,0)}$ to H^s , where $p \in \{0, -1\}$ is the order. The bounds involve finitely many symbol seminorms, a fixed number of them beyond s , and depend polynomially on finitely many coefficient seminorms.*

Proof. Lemma 7.2(ii) gives $\|T_b\|_{2 \rightarrow 2} \leq C|b|_{0,2(n+1)}$ (only x - and z -derivatives are used). For order -1 , an output derivative gives $D_{x_j} T_b = T_{\xi_j b + D_{x_j} b}$, which has order zero, so $T_b : L^2 \rightarrow H^1$; the adjoint of T_b is $T_{b^\dagger}$ with $b^\dagger(x, z, \xi) = b(z, x, \xi)^*$, an amplitude of the same order. Integration by parts in z gives the exact identity

$$D_x^\alpha T_b f = \sum_{\beta \leq \alpha} \binom{\alpha}{\beta} T_{D_{x+z}^\beta b} D^{\alpha-\beta} f, \quad D_{x+z} = D_x + D_z,$$

from which the H^s bounds follow by the L^2 estimate; for order -1 we first take one output derivative and then argue at order $s-1$. The symbols are fixed algebraic expressions in the coefficients, which gives the polynomial dependence. $\square$

8.3. Retarded oscillatory integrals.

Lemma 8.4 (Bounds for retarded kernels). *Let $d = n - 1$ and let $\Psi(t, s, y, \eta)$ be homogeneous of degree one in η , with $\Psi(s, s, y, \eta) = y \cdot \eta$ and $\Psi_{y\eta}$ uniformly close to I on fixed boxes with interior margins. For a spatial amplitude $b(t, s, y, \eta)$ of order $p \in \{0, -1\}$ put*

$$U_b(t, s)f(y) = (2\pi)^{-d} \iint e^{i(\Psi(t, s, y, \eta) - z \cdot \eta)} b(t, s, y, \eta) f(z) dz d\eta,$$

and

$$\mathcal{E}_b f(t) = \int_{t_-}^t U_b(t, s)f(s) ds.$$

Assume that b has fixed physical and conic margins, contains the fixed low-frequency cutoff, and vanishes for s near the initial time t_- . Let $B = \beta(D_t, D_y)$ be a fixed Fourier multiplier of order zero supported in $\{|\tau| \leq C|\eta|\}$. Then $\mathcal{E}_b B : H^{\max(s+p, 0)} \rightarrow H^s$ for every integer $s \geq 0$, with bounds given by finite products of seminorms of the phase and the amplitude.

Proof. Fixed times. For fixed t, s , the operator $U_b(t, s)U_b(t, s)^*$ has the kernel

$$(2\pi)^{-d} \int e^{i(\Psi(t, s, y, \eta) - \Psi(t, s, y', \eta))} b(t, s, y, \eta) b(t, s, y', \eta)^* d\eta.$$

The phase difference equals $(y - y') \cdot \tilde{\Psi}$, where $\tilde{\Psi} = \int_0^1 \Psi_y(t, s, y' + \theta(y - y'), \eta) d\theta$ is homogeneous of degree one in η and, since $\Psi_{y\eta}$ is close to I , defines a homogeneous change of variables $\eta \mapsto \tilde{\Psi}$ with Jacobian close to one. After this change of variables the kernel has the form of Lemma 7.2(ii) with an amplitude of order zero, so $\|U_b(t, s)\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq C$ uniformly.

A fixed-time representation. Put $x = (t, y)$, $\xi = (\tau, \eta)$ and $r = t - s$. Since b vanishes near $s = t_-$, we may extend it by zero to $s < t_-$, and on the fixed output support we obtain

$$(8.5) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{E}_b B &= \int_0^\Delta \mathcal{U}_{r,b} dr, \quad \Theta_r(t, y, \tau, \eta) = (t - r)\tau + \Psi(t, t - r, y, \eta), \\ \mathcal{U}_{r,b} f(x) &= (2\pi)^{-n} \iint e^{i[\Theta_r(x, \xi) - z \cdot \xi]} b(t, t - r, y, \eta) \beta(\xi) f(z) dz d\xi, \end{aligned}$$

with a fixed $\Delta > 0$. Indeed, $\mathcal{U}_{r,b} f(t, \cdot)$ is $U_b(t, t - r)$ applied to $(Bf)(t - r, \cdot)$, whose time Fourier variable produces the factor $e^{i(t-r)\tau}$. By time translation and the fixed-time bound, each $\mathcal{U}_{r,b}$ of order zero is bounded on L^2 uniformly in r . For amplitudes depending on both positions we use the last assertion of Lemma 7.2, with outer operator $\mathcal{U}_{r,*} \mathcal{F}^{-1}$ and fixed larger spatial and Fourier cutoffs equal to one on the support of the amplitude.

Derivatives. On the support of β we have $|\tau| \leq C|\eta|$, so the amplitude has full spacetime order p . An output derivative of the phase factor produces an order-zero coefficient times ξ , and integration by parts in z transfers this factor to a derivative of the input. For $p = -1$ one output derivative first makes the amplitude of order zero. The full-amplitude bound then gives the H^s estimates uniformly in r , and integration over $[0, \Delta]$ completes the proof. $\square$

8.4. A characteristic patch.

Lemma 8.5 (A characteristic parametrix). *On a regular characteristic patch write $x = (t, y)$, $\xi = (\tau, \eta)$, with $|\eta| \asymp |\xi|$ and $|\partial_\tau p_a|$ bounded below. Choose a fixed Fourier cutoff $\beta(\tau, \eta)$ supported in this cone, including the low-frequency cutoff, and a spatial source cutoff $\sigma(x, \eta)$ whose forward Hamilton flowout over the time interval stays in the patch. Put*

$$B = \beta(D_t, D_y), \quad \alpha = \sigma\beta, \quad A = \text{Op}(\alpha).$$

There is a fixed operator

$$S = \chi_{\text{out}} \left(\mathcal{E}_W B + \frac{1}{i} \text{Op}(b_{-1}\alpha) \right),$$

where $W = W_0 + W_1$ is an amplitude with terms of orders 0 and -1 and b_{-1} is a symbol of order -1 , such that $P_a S = A + R$ on the inner physical box, with

$$(8.6) \quad R = \text{Op}(A_t W_1(t, t)\beta) + \mathcal{E}_{P_a W_1} B + \frac{1}{i} \text{Op}(P_x(b_{-1}\alpha)).$$

Here A_t is the coefficient of ∂_t , $W_1(t, t)$ denotes the amplitude at $s = t$, and P_x applies P_a to the physical variable of a symbol. The construction uses a Hamilton phase and scalar transport. If the coefficients satisfy $\|a\|_{C^q} \leq C_q T^{(q-R_*)+}$, then the phase gradients, flow maps and amplitudes satisfy the same normalized mixed derivative bounds with R_* replaced by $R_* - c$, for a fixed loss c .

Proof. Write $P = P_a$, $H = H_a$, and let $\tau = h(x, \eta)$ be the simple root.

Null vectors. Since the root is simple, $\partial_\tau p = \text{tr}(\text{adj } H \cdot A_t) \neq 0$ at $\tau = h$, so $\text{adj } H \neq 0$ and $H(x, h, \eta)$ has corank one. Using a fixed nonvanishing minor, choose smooth real vectors $k(x, \eta)$, $l(x, \eta)$, homogeneous of degree zero, with

$$H(x, h, \eta)k = 0, \quad l^T H(x, h, \eta) = 0, \quad l^T A_t k = 1.$$

The last normalization is possible because $\text{adj } H(x, h, \eta) = c k l^T$ with $c \neq 0$, so $\partial_\tau p = c l^T A_t k \neq 0$. Since H is linear in τ ,

$$(8.7) \quad l^T H(x, \tau, \eta) = (\tau - h) l^T A_t.$$

The algebraic inverse. For τ near h , $H(x, \tau, \eta)$ maps the hyperplane $\ker(l^T A_t)$ into $\ker l^T$, by (8.7). At $\tau = h$ this map is an isomorphism: its kernel is $\mathbb{R}k \cap \ker(l^T A_t) = 0$, and both spaces have dimension $r - 1$. Hence it remains an isomorphism on a fixed conic neighborhood of the root, and we choose β supported in that neighborhood. Put

$$(8.8) \quad \Pi = A_t k l^T, \quad b_{-1}(x, \tau, \eta) = \left(H(x, \tau, \eta)|_{\ker(l^T A_t) \rightarrow \ker l^T} \right)^{-1} (I - \Pi).$$

Since $\Pi^2 = \Pi$ and $l^T(I - \Pi) = 0$, the matrix $I - \Pi$ takes values in $\ker l^T$, and by construction

$$(8.9) \quad H(x, \tau, \eta) b_{-1}(x, \tau, \eta) = I - \Pi.$$

The restricted matrix is homogeneous of degree one, so b_{-1} is homogeneous of degree -1 . Its product with α is extended by zero outside the fixed conic neighborhood and is a spacetime symbol of order -1 .

The phase. On a common short time interval, Lemma 5.2, with initial time s , gives

$$\Psi_t = h(t, y, \Psi_y), \quad \Psi(s, s, y, \eta) = y \cdot \eta, \quad \Psi_{y\eta} \text{ uniformly close to } I.$$

Below, k and l are evaluated at $(t, y, \Psi_y(t, s, y, \eta))$. We choose σ equal to one on the inner source region, with its complete flowout inside the larger chart, and vanishing near the initial time. Since $|\Psi_y| \asymp |\eta|$, nested low-frequency cutoffs leave every homogeneous formula unchanged near the transported support of σ .

Transport. Let the row vector $a(t, s, y, \eta)$ solve

$$(\partial_t - h_\eta \cdot \partial_y)a + l^T(Pk)a = 0, \quad a(s, s, y, \eta) = l(s, y, \eta)^T \sigma(s, y, \eta),$$

where h_η is evaluated at (t, y, Ψ_y) and Pk denotes P applied to the function $(t, y) \mapsto k(t, y, \Psi_y)$. Put $W_0 = ka$. Differentiating $H(x, h(x, \eta), \eta)k(x, \eta) = 0$ in η_j and multiplying by l^T gives $h_{\eta_j} + l^T A_{y_j} k = 0$, where A_{y_j} is the coefficient of ∂_{y_j} . Therefore

$$l^T P W_0 = l^T A_t k \partial_t a + \sum_j l^T A_{y_j} k \partial_{y_j} a + l^T (Pk)a = (\partial_t - h_\eta \cdot \partial_y)a + l^T (Pk)a = 0.$$

Moreover, since $\Psi_t = h(t, y, \Psi_y)$,

$$P(e^{i\Psi} W_0) = e^{i\Psi} (iH(x, \Psi_t, \Psi_y) W_0 + P W_0) = e^{i\Psi} P W_0.$$

Put $W_1 = i b_{-1}(t, y, \Psi_t, \Psi_y) P W_0$. By (8.9) and $l^T P W_0 = 0$ (which gives $\Pi P W_0 = 0$), we get $HW_1 = i(I - \Pi) P W_0 = i P W_0$, and hence

$$P(e^{i\Psi} W_1) = e^{i\Psi} (i H W_1 + P W_1) = e^{i\Psi} (-P W_0 + P W_1).$$

Adding, we obtain the exact cancellation

$$(8.10) \quad P\{e^{i\Psi}(W_0 + W_1)\} = e^{i\Psi} P W_1.$$

No pseudodifferential operator acts on the phase. The transported support stays in the patch, and all symbols are extended by zero only outside a fixed larger margin.

The residual. For $W = W_0 + W_1$, differentiation of the retarded integral gives

$$P\mathcal{E}_W g(t) = A_t U_W(t, t)g(t) + \int_{t_-}^t P U_W(t, s)g(s) ds.$$

By (8.10), $P U_W(t, s) = U_{P W_1}(t, s)$, and since $\Psi(t, t, y, \eta) = y \cdot \eta$, the operator $U_W(t, t)$ is the spatial pseudodifferential operator $\text{Op}_y(W(t, t))$. Because B is a Fourier multiplier and $W(t, t)$ does not depend on τ , $\text{Op}_y(A_t W(t, t))B = \text{Op}(A_t W(t, t)\beta)$ exactly. Moreover $A_t W_0(t, t) = A_t k l^T \sigma = \Pi \sigma$, so

$$P\mathcal{E}_W B = \text{Op}(\Pi \alpha) + \text{Op}(A_t W_1(t, t)\beta) + \mathcal{E}_{P W_1} B.$$

For the algebraic term, $P \text{Op}(c) = \text{Op}(i H c + P_x c)$, so by (8.9)

$$\frac{1}{i} P \text{Op}(b_{-1} \alpha) = \text{Op}((I - \Pi) \alpha) + \frac{1}{i} \text{Op}(P_x(b_{-1} \alpha)).$$

Adding these identities gives $PS = A + R$ with R as in (8.6), on the set where $\chi_{\text{out}} = 1$; there the commutator of P with χ_{out} vanishes. Both pseudodifferential terms in R have spacetime order -1 , because β restricts to $|\tau| \leq C|\eta|$, and the retarded term gains one

derivative by Lemma 8.4. These are complete formulas, including low frequencies, and a common input cutoff can be placed on the right of all terms.

Derivative bounds. Every division has a fixed lower bound. Lemma 6.5, applied to the Hamilton flow, its inverse charts and the scalar transport equation, gives the stated derivative bounds, and they pass to W_0 , W_1 , PW_1 and b_{-1} through the explicit formulas and the fixed cutoffs. One fixed loss in R_* covers all these factors, independently of later compositions. $\square$

8.5. Elliptic patches and the proof of the main result. On an elliptic patch choose a scalar source symbol α , equal to one on the inner region and containing the fixed low-frequency cutoff, and put $S = \chi_{\text{out}} \text{Op}(H_a^{-1}\alpha)/i$. As above, $PS = \text{Op}(\alpha) + R$ where $\chi_{\text{out}} = 1$, with the residual $R = \text{Op}(P_x(H_a^{-1}\alpha))/i$ of order -1 .

Proof of Theorem 8.1. In case (i) use the elliptic construction just described, and in case (ii) the parametrix of Lemma 8.5; in both cases $A_\Gamma = \text{Op}(\alpha)$ with α equal to one on Γ_{in} at high frequency and supported in Γ_{out} . All hypotheses are open conditions on a fixed finite jet of the coefficients, which gives the coefficient neighborhood. This proves (8.3), with the residual of the stated form. The bounds (8.4) and the H^s bounds follow from Lemmas 8.3 and 8.4, whose constants are polynomial in finitely many coefficient seminorms. All boxes, cutoffs, phases and amplitudes are fixed before any later accuracy. $\square$

9. FINITE CORRECTION ON REGULAR PATCHES

We now cover a compact regular set of covectors by finitely many characteristic and elliptic charts and show that a finite Neumann series of the parametrices of Section 8 solves the system to any prescribed finite order for oscillatory sources.

9.1. The choice of charts.

Notation 9.1. Compactly supported functions are extended by zero, and all cutoffs have supports strictly inside the stated domains. Conic sectors are compact subsets of the unit sphere together with their conic extensions; the source cover is taken symmetric under $\xi \mapsto -\xi$. We write $\mathfrak{c}f = \bar{f}$ for complex conjugation. For a size A_ρ , a *tail of arbitrary order* means a term bounded by $C_{m,Q}A_\rho\rho^{-Q}$ in each fixed H^m , for every Q .

Setup 9.2 (The local solution operators). We consider the system of Section 8 on a compact set of nonzero covectors which are elliptic or simple characteristics. The finite cover by charts and the source regions are chosen in Theorem 9.3. On each selected chart we use Theorem 8.1, with an input cutoff equal to one near $\bar{U}$. The residual has the terms (8.6), or their elliptic counterparts, and satisfies $R_j : L^2(W) \rightarrow H^1(U)$; order-zero factors are bounded on L^2 , and every fixed Sobolev norm has a polynomial cost in finitely many coefficient seminorms. Output cutoff derivatives vanish on U , and all other cutoff terms are included. One finite order k_{lin} of coefficient derivatives controls the L^2 and $L^2 \rightarrow H^1$ constants, and one fixed loss c_{lin} covers the higher symbol, flow and Fourier estimates. These choices are fixed before every later accuracy.

9.2. Correction on each chart.

Theorem 9.3 (A common choice of charts). *Let V'_0 be a compact conic set of regular covectors as in Setup 9.2. After one common shrinking of the physical domains there are scalar source operators A_j^0 with*

$$\sum_j (A_j^0 + \mathbf{c}A_j^0\mathbf{c}) = A_\Gamma,$$

where A_Γ is the identity microlocally near $U \times V'_0$. Each index j selects one member of a pair of characteristic or elliptic charts symmetric under $\xi \mapsto -\xi$. There are larger source cutoffs $\tilde{A}_j$ and fixed complex linear operators with

$$P_a S_j = \tilde{A}_j + R_j \quad \text{on } U,$$

satisfying the bounds of Setup 9.2. On each characteristic chart put $\ell_j = \tau - h_j(x, \eta)$. The forward Hamilton flowout of ℓ_j , over the entire fixed time interval, of every point in the conic support of A_j^0 stays in a comparable annulus and in the region where $\tilde{A}_j$ is the identity. The physical source region contains $\bar{U}$.

Having fixed these data, choose $0 \leq \chi_2 \leq 1$ in $C_c^\infty(U)$, equal to one on a fixed set U_{core} , and put

$$K_j = \chi_2 R_j, \quad \mathcal{T}_{j,N} = \sum_{0 \leq \nu < N} (-K_j)^\nu.$$

For $f = \chi_2 h$ and $z_{j,N} = \mathcal{T}_{j,N} f$ we have the exact identity

$$(9.1) \quad P_a S_j z_{j,N} = h + (\tilde{A}_j - I)z_{j,N} + (-1)^{N-1} K_j^N f \quad \text{on } U_{\text{core}}.$$

The set of normalized sums and differences of phase gradients of Proposition 5.4 admits one such choice on a fixed neighborhood of the reference immersion. All flowouts lie in one fixed $W_0 \Subset W$, where the operators use the coefficients of the immersion F . These choices precede the accuracy; only the finite depth N changes with it.

Proof. At a simple characteristic Euler's identity gives $\xi \cdot \partial_\xi p = (\deg p)p = 0$, so in coordinates with $\partial_\tau p \neq 0$ we have $\eta \neq 0$, and the root is of the form required in Theorem 8.1(ii). Cover V'_0 by finitely many root charts and elliptic charts, symmetric under $\xi \mapsto -\xi$, and select one member of each symmetric pair. By compactness there are nested conic sets $\Gamma_j^0 \Subset \Gamma_j^1 \Subset \Gamma_j^2$ inside larger charts, with uniform margins. Choose A_j^0 with conic support in Γ_j^0 forming the stated partition, and $\tilde{A}_j$ equal to one on Γ_j^1 and supported in Γ_j^2 , with fixed low-frequency and physical cutoffs.

On a characteristic chart, the Hamilton equations of ℓ_j , restricted to the unit sphere in ξ , have bounded angular velocity, and $|\xi|$ changes by a bounded logarithmic rate. We choose the time interval so short that a trajectory starting in Γ_j^0 stays in Γ_j^1 and in a comparable annulus. The same shrinking puts the transported support from Γ_j^2 and all its physical supports in a fixed $W_0 \Subset W$ inside the larger chart. Elliptic factors involve only the identity relation.

Apply Theorem 8.1 on each selected chart, with source symbol $\tilde{A}_j$ (equal to $\sigma_j \beta_j$ on characteristic charts); this defines S_j and R_j with all cutoff errors. Then choose χ_2

inside the common source region. On U ,

$$P_a S_j z_{j,N} = \tilde{A}_j z_{j,N} + R_j z_{j,N} = z_{j,N} + (\tilde{A}_j - I) z_{j,N} + R_j z_{j,N},$$

and on U_{core} , where $\chi_2 = 1$, we have $R_j z_{j,N} = K_j z_{j,N}$. The telescoping identity

$$(I + K_j) z_{j,N} = \sum_{0 \leq \nu < N} (-K_j)^\nu f - \sum_{1 \leq \nu \leq N} (-K_j)^\nu f = f + (-1)^{N-1} K_j^N f$$

and $f = h$ on U_{core} give (9.1). The source f is supported in $\text{supp } \chi_2$, and the fixed Sobolev bounds compose with polynomial costs; we take the maximum of the finitely many derivative losses once. The set of normalized sums and differences is compact and lies at a positive distance from the singular set by Proposition 5.4, so the same construction applies to all of them. The construction preserves the derivative bounds of the coefficients, with a fixed loss. $\square$

9.3. Finite powers and arbitrary accuracy.

Setup 9.4 (Coefficient estimates). We use the fixed chart operators of Theorem 9.3 and assume

$$(9.2) \quad \|a\|_{C^r(W)} \leq D_r T^{(r-R_*)+}, \quad r \geq 0, \quad R_* > c_{\text{lin}} + 2,$$

and put $L = T \geq 1$. By the derivative bounds of Lemma 8.5, the normalized flow maps and their inverses have bounded derivatives of orders zero and one, and the phase function $\mathcal{G}$ of each retarded factor satisfies

$$(9.3) \quad |D^r \mathcal{G}| \leq C_r L^{r-1} \quad (r \geq 2).$$

Every symbol or amplitude of order p satisfies

$$(9.4) \quad |D_{x,z}^\alpha D_\xi^\beta b_p| \leq C_{\alpha,\beta} \langle \xi \rangle^{p-|\beta|} L^{|\alpha|+|\beta|},$$

including both positions and all cutoffs; the covariable is η for spatial symbols, and spacetime bounds are used only on their cones. At each fixed Sobolev order the operator norms of the factors are at most $C_s L^{B_s}$ for some finite B_s . Since $R_* > c_{\text{lin}} + 2$, the L^2 and $L^2 \rightarrow H^1$ bounds do not depend on L . For $\rho \geq 2$ and a fixed $0 < \sigma < 1$ we assume

$$(9.5) \quad 1 \leq L \leq \rho^{1-\sigma}.$$

The index R_* , the orders of the construction and all factors are fixed before the accuracy.

Theorem 9.5 (Approximate solutions to any finite order). *Assume Setup 9.4. Choose a compact conic set $V_0 \Subset V'_0$ and a fixed smooth rescaled Fourier cutoff $\Pi_{0,\rho}$, equal to one on $\rho V_0 \cap \{|\xi| \asymp \rho\}$ and supported in $\rho V'_0$. Let h_ρ be real and smooth, supported where $\chi_2 = 1$, with*

$$(9.6) \quad \|h_\rho\|_2 \leq C H_\rho,$$

$$(9.7) \quad \|(I - \Pi_{0,\rho}) h_\rho\|_{H^m} \leq C_{m,Q} H_\rho \rho^{-Q} \quad \text{for all fixed } m, Q.$$

For each finite $N \geq 1$ define

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{D}_{j,N} &= S_j \mathcal{T}_{j,N} \chi_2 A_j^0, & \mathcal{D}_{a,N} &= \sum_j (\mathcal{D}_{j,N} + \mathfrak{c} \mathcal{D}_{j,N} \mathfrak{c}), \\ u_{\rho,N} &= \mathcal{D}_{a,N} h_\rho. \end{aligned}$$

Then $\mathcal{D}_{a,N}$ is complex linear and preserves real fields. For all fixed m, Q and every integer $N \geq m + Q$,

$$(9.8) \quad \|P_a u_{\rho,N} - h_\rho\|_{H^m(U_{\text{core}})} \leq C_{N,m,Q} H_\rho \rho^{-Q},$$

and for every fixed s

$$(9.9) \quad \|u_{\rho,N}\|_{H^s} \leq C_{N,s} H_\rho \rho^s.$$

A higher accuracy changes only the finite depth N ; the derivative losses, physical domains, conic source cutoffs and orders of the kernels are fixed. The constants and the frequency threshold may depend on N, m, Q and on the constants D_r in (9.2), but not on ρ or L within (9.5).

Proof. Step 1 (localization of one factor). Let f satisfy $\|f\|_{H^s} \leq C_s A \rho^s$ for all s , and suppose that, up to a tail of arbitrary order, its Fourier transform is concentrated in a compact conic subset, with a margin, of one source chart, within a comparable annulus $\{|\xi| \asymp \rho\}$. We show that the image of f under each parametrix factor or residual factor is, up to a tail of arbitrary order, concentrated in any prescribed open conic neighborhood of the forward Hamilton flowout of this set (including the set itself), within a comparable annulus. The constants depend on the chosen neighborhoods but not on ρ .

For a retarded factor we use the representation (8.5). At a fixed elapsed time r , the critical points of the phase $\Theta_r(x, \xi) - z \cdot \xi$ relate the input point and the output covector by

$$(s, z) = (t - r, \Psi_\eta), \quad (\tau_{\text{out}}, \eta_{\text{out}}) = (\tau + \Psi_t + \Psi_s, \Psi_y).$$

The Hamilton–Jacobi identities $\Psi_t = h(t, y, \Psi_y)$ and $-\Psi_s = h(s, z, \eta)$ show that this relation is the forward Hamilton flow of $\ell = \tau - h$ for the time r , at every value of τ . Pseudodifferential terms and fixed Fourier cutoffs have the identity relation, corresponding to $r = 0$.

Compose a fixed- r factor with an input cutoff concentrated near the given conic set and an output cutoff vanishing near its flowout (these cutoffs are used only in this proof), and rescale comparable covectors by ρ . Away from the flowout, the combined phase, as a function of the integration variables, has a gradient bounded below by $c\rho$, uniformly in $0 \leq r \leq \Delta$. Each integration by parts, at fixed r , gains ρ^{-1} and costs at most a factor L by (9.3) and (9.4). Hence for all fixed m, q the resulting operator is bounded in the relevant Sobolev norms by

$$(9.10) \quad C_{m,q} \rho^{m+C} (L/\rho)^q.$$

The integrations include all amplitude positions and the source masks. Frequencies in non-comparable annuli are separated from the output by a frequency gap in a physical derivative of the phase; their dyadic sum converges after increasing q . Fixed physical supports, Schur’s test and the bounded r -interval give the Sobolev bounds. Since $L/\rho \leq \rho^{-\sigma}$ by (9.5), increasing q gives a tail of arbitrary order. By the choice of charts, the short flow keeps the covectors in a comparable annulus.

Step 2 (finite powers). Put $X = \text{supp } \chi_2$, $f_j = \chi_2 A_j^0 h_\rho$ and $v_{j,d} = K_j^d f_j$. We show that, for $d \leq N+1$, $v_{j,d}$ is concentrated, up to a tail of arbitrary order, in a fixed conic region where $\tilde{A}_j$ is the identity, and that

$$(9.11) \quad \|v_{j,d}\|_{H^s} \leq C_{d,s} H_\rho \rho^{s-d} \quad (d, s \geq 0).$$

On a characteristic chart we use its time coordinate t , which ranges over a fixed interval $[t_-, t_+]$, and the Hamilton flow Φ^r of $\ell_j = \tau - h_j$; along this flow $\dot{t} = 1$. Let Γ_j^0 be the conic support of A_j^0 and put

$$\Lambda_j = \{\Phi^r(p) : p \in \Gamma_j^0, 0 \leq r \leq t_+ - t(p)\}.$$

By the choice of charts in Theorem 9.3, Λ_j lies in the open conic region where $\tilde{A}_j$ is the identity, and $|\xi|$ varies on Λ_j only within a fixed factor of its initial value.

(a) *The total elapsed time.* By Step 1, the relation of each factor of K_j , and of S_j , is contained in $\{(\Phi^r(p), p) : 0 \leq r \leq t_+ - t(p)\}$, the identity relation corresponding to $r = 0$. Since $\Phi^{r_2} \circ \Phi^{r_1} = \Phi^{r_1+r_2}$ and the time coordinate increases by r along Φ^r , the composition of any number of such relations is contained in the same set: the total elapsed time is $t_{\text{out}} - t_{\text{in}} \leq t_+ - t_-$, independently of the number of factors. Hence Λ_j is invariant under the relation of every factor. In particular the frequency band reached by the iterates is the fixed band of Λ_j , determined by the bounded logarithmic rate of change of $|\xi|$ over the time $t_+ - t_-$; it does not widen with d . On an elliptic chart all relations are the identity and $\Lambda_j = \Gamma_j^0$.

(b) *Auxiliary sets depending on the depth.* The relations are closed, and their restrictions to the unit cosphere bundle are compact. Hence for every open conic set $O \supset \Lambda_j$ there is an open conic set O' with $\Lambda_j \subset O'$ whose closure is mapped by every relation into O . Starting from an open conic set $O_{N+1} \supset \Lambda_j$, over a neighborhood of X , on which $\tilde{A}_j$ is the identity, we choose successively $O_N, \dots, O_0$ with $\Lambda_j \subset O_k$, $\overline{O_k} \subset O_{k+1}$, and with the closure of O_k mapped by every relation into O_{k+1} . These sets, and the cutoffs of Step 1 equal to one near $\overline{O_k}$ and vanishing outside O_{k+1} , depend on N but not on ρ . They are used only in this proof and affect only the constants and the frequency threshold.

(c) *Induction.* The source f_j is concentrated in O_0 up to a tail of arbitrary order, by the conic support of A_j^0 and (9.7). If $v_{j,d}$ is concentrated in O_d , Step 1 shows that $v_{j,d+1} = K_j v_{j,d}$ and $S_j v_{j,d}$ are concentrated in O_{d+1} , up to tails; at each step we increase the order of the tail to absorb the polynomial Sobolev costs of the subsequent factors. Elliptic factors have only the identity relation, and low-frequency pieces are separated by the annular gap. Thus, for $d \leq N+1$, all these functions are concentrated in O_{N+1} , where $\tilde{A}_j$ is the identity. This proves the localization, including all source and cutoff terms.

Fix j and write $v_d = v_{j,d}$, so that $\|v_0\|_2 \leq CH_\rho$. For $d \geq 1$, since v_d is concentrated in an annulus of radius comparable to ρ up to a tail, and $K_j : L^2 \rightarrow H^1$ with a bound independent of L ,

$$\|v_d\|_2 \leq C\rho^{-1}\|v_d\|_{H^1} + O(H_\rho\rho^{-\infty}) \leq C\rho^{-1}\|v_{d-1}\|_2 + O(H_\rho\rho^{-\infty}).$$

Induction gives $\|v_d\|_2 \leq C_d H_\rho \rho^{-d}$. In the other direction, frequency localization gives $\|v_d\|_{H^s} \leq C_s \rho^s \|v_d\|_2 + O(H_\rho \rho^{-\infty})$, which proves (9.11).

Step 3 (the finite correction). Put $z_{j,N} = \mathcal{T}_{j,N} f_j$. By the localization just proved,

$$(\tilde{A}_j - I)K_j^\nu f_j = O_{\nu,m,Q}(H_\rho \rho^{-Q}) \quad \text{in } H^m.$$

Each S_j is bounded on L^2 , and by Step 1 every $S_j K_j^\nu f_j$ is concentrated in a comparable annulus up to a tail; the same frequency localization and the finite sum give (9.9).

For real h_ρ we have $\mathbf{c}h_\rho = h_\rho$, so $\mathbf{c}\mathcal{D}_{j,N}\mathbf{c}h_\rho = \overline{\mathcal{D}_{j,N}h_\rho}$ and $u_{\rho,N} = 2 \operatorname{Re} \sum_j S_j z_{j,N}$. Since P_a is real, applying (9.1) with $f = f_j$ (on U_{core} , $f_j = A_j^0 h_\rho$) and taking real parts gives, on U_{core} ,

$$P_a u_{\rho,N} - h_\rho = (A_\Gamma - I)h_\rho + 2 \operatorname{Re} \sum_j \left[(\tilde{A}_j - I)z_{j,N} + (-1)^{N-1} K_j^N f_j \right],$$

where we used $\sum_j 2 \operatorname{Re}(A_j^0 h_\rho) = \sum_j (A_j^0 + \mathbf{c}A_j^0 \mathbf{c})h_\rho = A_\Gamma h_\rho$. The source tail (9.7) and the choice of A_Γ make the first term a tail of arbitrary order, and the localization makes the second one such a tail. The last term is bounded in H^m by $C_{N,m} H_\rho \rho^{m-N}$ by (9.11), which is at most $C_{N,m} H_\rho \rho^{-Q}$ when $N \geq m + Q$. $\square$

10. CORRECTED CHARACTERISTIC WAVES

In this section we construct, for an immersion F near the reference, families of complex waves whose linearized metric change vanishes to any prescribed order on a fixed domain, whose leading amplitude is an explicit rank-one tensor, and which depend linearly on Fourier data. The construction has three stages: a WKB approximation with a Hamilton phase and a transported amplitude; a correction of the remaining residual by a finite Neumann series of the parametrix of Section 8; and a superposition over shifted covectors against a finite Fourier measure. The main result is Proposition 10.10 at the end of the section.

10.1. Normal reconstruction and conventions.

Notation 10.1. We use the dimensions, the tensors Q_i^0 and the Frobenius pairing of Definition 4.4; all orthogonal complements and projections of tensors refer to this pairing. Spatial and parameter supports have fixed larger margins. Constants may depend on these supports, on the fixed neighborhood of the reference, on lower bounds for inverses and on finitely many constants in the derivative bounds, but not on frequencies or the number of samples unless this is indicated. A statement that a datum has Fourier support in a ball refers to the datum before any cutoff in the initial variables; such a cutoff is kept in the amplitude of the wave, and if it is applied to the datum, its Fourier tail is estimated separately. In particular, $\kappa(y)P_K f(y)$ is not regarded as band limited.

Definition 10.2 (Normal reconstruction). Let G be an immersion as in Setup 5.3, with induced metric g , normal map N_G and projection Π_{K_G} as in (5.5), and projected frame $Q_i = \Pi_{K_G} Q_i^0$. We use the objects of Definition 4.2 and (4.7) for this frame, and write

them out for later reference:

$$(10.1) \quad \mathcal{V}_G(u) = \sum_{i,j} g^{ij} u_i \partial_j G + N_G(\text{sym } \nabla^g u),$$

$$(10.2) \quad \begin{aligned} P_G u &= \mathcal{P}_G u = (Q_i : \text{sym } \nabla^g u)_{i=1}^n, \\ M_G(x, \xi)_{i\bullet} &= (Q_i(x) \xi)^T, \quad p_G(x, \xi) = \det M_G(x, \xi). \end{aligned}$$

The operator P_G includes the Christoffel terms of g . For a covector ξ and a vector b we write $\xi \text{sym } b = (\xi b^T + b \xi^T)/2$; note that $Q_i : (\xi \text{sym } b) = \xi^T Q_i b = (M_G(x, \xi) b)_i$.

The patches and samples are indexed as in Definition 5.7, and their quadratic interactions are listed in Remark 5.8.

Setup 10.3 (Oscillatory estimates for phase differences). We use Setup 7.3 with the full and fixed-time charts of Proposition 5.5, $x = (t, y)$, $z = (s, v)$ and $v \in \mathbb{R}^2$. Their lower bounds, larger supports and margins are fixed with the order $M = M_{\text{an}} = 20(n+1)$, and the immersions satisfy (L) and (H) of Setup 5.3, so that Proposition 7.4 applies uniformly to the scalar and matrix amplitudes below, on the entire complex input and output spaces. Both the real and the imaginary parts of the input are used; by Corollary 7.5, on real outputs,

$$(10.3) \quad (2 \operatorname{Re} T)(2 \operatorname{Re} T)^* = 4 \operatorname{Re}(TT^*).$$

10.2. Hamilton phases and transport amplitudes.

Theorem 10.4 (Transport amplitudes and normal reconstruction). *Consider one of the three-parameter characteristic patches, with its adapted coordinates $x = (t, y)$, its map $z \mapsto \zeta(z)$ of base covectors and the larger charts for shifted covectors of Propositions 5.4 and 5.5. Use the projected frame $Q_i(G) = \Pi_{K_G} Q_i^0$. Fix lower bounds for the metric, for the singular values of the second fundamental form, for the minors defining the null vectors and for $\partial_\tau p_G$, and use full and fixed-time inverse charts on the larger nested convex source domains. One sufficiently small finite C^m neighborhood of the reference gives all these bounds; the boxes and lower bounds do not depend on frequencies or on the accuracy.*

For a real initial amplitude $r_z(y)$ with fixed positive lower bound and fixed C^m upper bound, there are a real phase S_G and an amplitude $b_G = \alpha_G k_G$ satisfying

$$p_G(x, d_x S_G) = 0, \quad S_G(0, y, \zeta) = y \cdot \zeta, \quad \alpha_G|_{t=0} = r_z, \quad l_G^T P_G b_G = 0,$$

where k_G, l_G are real nonzero right and left null vectors of $M_G(x, d_x S_G)$ and α_G has a positive lower bound. The reconstruction (10.1) satisfies

$$(10.4) \quad \frac{1}{2} D \gamma_G \mathcal{V}_G(u) = \Pi_{K_G}(\text{sym } \nabla^g u).$$

For any amplitude b put $\xi = d_x S_G$ and

$$(10.5) \quad \nu_b = N_G(\xi \text{sym } b), \quad A_0(b) = -\nu_b \xi^T.$$

Then, for $\tau > 0$,

$$(10.6) \quad \mathcal{V}_G(\tau^2 e^{iS_G/\tau} b) = e^{iS_G/\tau} (i\tau \nu_b + \tau^2 \mathcal{V}_G(b)),$$

and $e^{-iS_G/\tau} d\mathcal{V}_G(\tau^2 e^{iS_G/\tau} b) = A_0(b) + O(\tau)$. For $b = b_G$ we have $|\nu_b|, |\xi| \geq c > 0$ and $A_0(b)^* A_0(b) = |\nu_b|^2 \xi \xi^T$; this transported tensor is linear in the initial density r_z^2 .

Suppose moreover that $T \geq 1$ and $\|G\|_{C^r} + \|r_z\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T^{(r-R_*)+}$ for all r . There is one fixed loss D such that, if $R_* > D$, then for all $r \geq 0$

$$(10.7) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|S_G\|_{C^r(x,\zeta)} + \|b_G\|_{C^r(x,z,\zeta)} + \|\nu_b\|_{C^r(x,z,\zeta)} \\ & + \|\mathcal{V}_G(b)\|_{C^r(x,z,\zeta)} + \|A_0(b)\|_{C^r(x,z,\zeta)} \leq C_r T^{(r-R_*+D)+}, \end{aligned}$$

as joint norms in the physical variables and the normalized covectors, on the same larger domains.

Proof. Phase and transport. The phase is given by Proposition 5.4 and Lemma 5.2; the inverse metric, the normal map and the null vectors are smooth functions of a fixed jet of G under the stated lower bounds. We use the real null vectors and the scalar transport equation of Lemma 8.5, with initial time 0 and initial datum r_z . As computed there, the transport equation is equivalent to $l_G^T P_G(\alpha_G k_G) = 0$, and since it is a linear first-order equation along the projected Hamilton flow, its solution is

$$\alpha_G = a_{\text{flow}} r_z(y_{\text{foot}}),$$

where y_{foot} is the initial point of the trajectory through x and $a_{\text{flow}} > 0$ is the exponential of the integral of $-l^T(Pk)$ along it. Since a_{flow} does not depend on r_z , α_G is positive and linear in r_z , so α_G^2 is linear in r_z^2 .

Reconstruction. By (4.2) with the normal field $w = N_G(\text{sym } \nabla^g u)$,

$$D\gamma_G \mathcal{V}_G(u) = 2 \text{sym } \nabla^g u - 2B_G^* N_G(\text{sym } \nabla^g u) = 2\Pi_{K_G}(\text{sym } \nabla^g u),$$

which is (10.4). For $u = \tau^2 e^{iS_G/\tau} b$ the tangential part of $\mathcal{V}_G(u)$ is $\tau^2 e^{iS_G/\tau} dG g^{-1} b$, and

$$\text{sym } \nabla^g (e^{iS_G/\tau} b) = e^{iS_G/\tau} \left(\text{sym } \nabla^g b + \frac{i}{\tau} \xi \text{sym } b \right).$$

Multiplying by τ^2 and applying N_G gives (10.6). Differentiating it,

$$e^{-iS_G/\tau} d \left(e^{iS_G/\tau} (i\tau \nu_b + \tau^2 \mathcal{V}_G(b)) \right) = -\nu_b \xi^T + \tau (i d\nu_b + i \mathcal{V}_G(b) \xi^T) + \tau^2 d\mathcal{V}_G(b),$$

whose leading term is $A_0(b)$. For real ν_b , $A_0(b)^* A_0(b) = \xi \nu_b^T \nu_b \xi^T = |\nu_b|^2 \xi \xi^T$.

Lower bounds. For $b = b_G$ the null relation gives $q_G(\xi \text{sym } b_G) = M_G(x, \xi) b_G = 0$, so $\xi \text{sym } b_G \in K_G^\perp$ and $B_G^* \nu_b = \Pi_{K_G^\perp}(\xi \text{sym } b_G) = \xi \text{sym } b_G$. Moreover

$$|\xi \text{sym } b|^2 = \frac{1}{4} |\xi b^T + b \xi^T|^2 = \frac{1}{2} (|\xi|^2 |b|^2 + (\xi \cdot b)^2) \geq \frac{1}{2} |\xi|^2 |b|^2.$$

Hence $|\nu_b| \geq \|B_G^*\|^{-1} |\xi \text{sym } b_G| \geq c$, using the lower bounds for $|\xi|$, α_G and $|k_G|$.

Derivative bounds. The phase, the algebraic formulas and the transport amplitudes satisfy the derivative bounds with a fixed loss, by Lemmas 6.2, 6.5 and Proposition 5.4; in $\alpha_G = a_{\text{flow}} r_z(y_{\text{foot}})$, joint composition and multiplication are covered by Lemma 6.5. The reconstruction uses finitely many further derivatives, so one common loss D proves (10.7). $\square$

10.3. A two-term WKB approximation. One algebraic correction reduces the reduced residual by one more power of τ . With the phase and leading transport of Theorem 10.4, put $b_0 = b_G$ and, using the symbol (8.8) of the system P_G ,

$$(10.8) \quad b_1 = i b_{-1,G}(x, dS_G) P_G b_0.$$

For $\lambda = \tau^{-1}$ define, on the fixed compact set of shifted covectors ζ' ,

$$(10.9) \quad v_\tau(x, z, \zeta') = \tau^2 e^{iS_G(x, \zeta')/\tau} (b_0 + \tau b_1).$$

It is linear in the initial amplitude.

Lemma 10.5.

$$(10.10) \quad P_G v_\tau = \tau^3 e^{iS_G/\tau} P_G b_1.$$

Proof. Apply (8.10) with $\Psi = S_G/\tau$, $W_0 = \tau^2 b_0$ and $W_1 = \tau^3 b_1$. Its hypotheses hold: Ψ solves $\Psi_t = h(t, y, \Psi_y)$ because S_G does and h is homogeneous of degree one; $l^T P_G W_0 = \tau^2 l^T P_G b_0 = 0$; and, since b_{-1} is homogeneous of degree -1 ,

$$i b_{-1}(x, d\Psi) P_G W_0 = i \tau b_{-1}(x, dS_G) \tau^2 P_G b_0 = \tau^3 b_1 = W_1.$$

Hence $P_G(e^{i\Psi}(W_0 + W_1)) = e^{i\Psi} P_G W_1 = \tau^3 e^{iS_G/\tau} P_G b_1$. $\square$

The correction constructed in the next subsections removes this residual; the joint amplitude bounds, including those of v_τ , are proved together in Corollary 10.8.

10.4. The solution operator.

Setup 10.6 (A common solution operator). We use the immersion G and the reduced system of Definition 10.2. On a compact characteristic patch, the phase of the waves and the characteristic parametrix use the same simple root $\tau = h_G(t, y, \eta)$, so that

$$(10.11) \quad \partial_t \phi_G = h_G(t, y, \partial_y \phi_G).$$

On one chart containing the whole compact set of shifted covectors, Lemma 8.5 gives $P_G S_+ = A_+ + R_+$ on the inner region, with

$$(10.12) \quad S_+ = \chi_{\text{out}} \left(\mathcal{E}_W B_+ + \frac{1}{i} \text{Op}(b_{-1} \alpha_+) \right), \quad B_+ = \beta_+(D).$$

The conic cutoff α_+ and β_+ are chosen equal to one near all these phase gradients throughout $\text{supp } \chi_2$. By compactness, the finitely many patches have common source and time margins, common lower bounds and one common ball on which the identities hold. The larger physical and conic domains are convex and contain the source and observation boxes, all short flowouts and all initial points. For finite powers of the residual we use an observation domain containing $\text{supp } \chi_2$ and the core cutoff. All factors are fixed independently of the patch parameters and of the accuracy. Put

$$\mathcal{K} = \chi_2 R_+, \quad \mathcal{T}_N = \sum_{\nu=0}^{N-1} (-\mathcal{K})^\nu.$$

The source cutoff of the primary waves is $\chi_{\text{src}} = \chi_{\text{lag,src}}$, supported inside the primary chart and in $\text{int}\{\chi_2 = 1\}$; the source and observation supports are those of Setup 3.3, and the region where the identities hold is U_{LAG} .

The additional quantitative hypothesis is

$$(10.13) \quad \|a_G\|_{C^v} + \|G\|_{C^v} \leq D_v T^{(v-R_*)+}, \quad v \geq 0, \quad T \geq 1,$$

where a_G consists of the principal and Christoffel coefficients of the reduced system. The metric, normal and Gram lower bounds are positive, and the reconstruction, including one derivative of $\mathcal{V}_G$, is a smooth function of a fixed jet of G . The parametrix has the fixed factors of Setup 9.2. The waves are complex; real fields are obtained by taking real parts. We choose R_* above the fixed geometric and analytic losses, so that every finite composition has polynomial costs at each physical or parameter order.

Lemma 16.1 and Proposition 16.2 verify (10.13) along the iteration.

10.5. Oscillatory inputs depending on parameters.

Lemma 10.7 (Oscillatory inputs depending on parameters). *Let $\mathcal{A}$ be one of the retarded or pseudodifferential factors of the parametrix of Lemma 8.5, of order $p \in \{0, -1\}$. Let $\phi(x; c)$ solve (10.11) on the source flowout, with phase gradients in the interior of the region where the source cutoff equals one, depending smoothly on parameters c . Let $T \leq \lambda^{1-\nu}$ for a fixed $\nu > 0$. There is a fixed loss b such that the coefficient and phase bounds with index $R + b$ imply the following. If a_c is supported in the fixed source chart and*

$$\|\partial_c^\alpha a_c\|_{H^s} \leq C_{s,\alpha} A T^{(s+|\alpha|-R)_+}, \quad |\alpha| \leq k_0,$$

then, on the fixed observation support,

$$\left\| \partial_c^\alpha \left(e^{-i\lambda\phi} \mathcal{A}(e^{i\lambda\phi} a_c) \right) \right\|_{H^s} \leq C_{s,\alpha} A \lambda^p T^{(s+|\alpha|-R)_+}, \quad |\alpha| \leq k_0.$$

If the amplitude of $\mathcal{A}$ vanishes near the phase gradients (a fixed nonstationary gap), the left side is $O(A\lambda^{-Q})$ at each fixed joint order, for every Q . The loss b does not depend on s , k_0 or the length of a finite composition, and finite compositions satisfy the same bounds with the product of the factors λ^p .

Proof. For bounded λ the claim follows from the ordinary estimates, so let λ be large. Include the fixed input cutoff in a_c and put $u_c = e^{i\lambda\phi} a_c$.

Frequency localization. Choose a fixed spacetime annular multiplier $P_\lambda = \pi(D/\lambda)$ with $\pi = 1$ near all phase gradients. By Sobolev embedding the hypothesis gives $|D_x^r \partial_c^\alpha a_c| \leq C_r A T^\ell T^r$, so Proposition 7.6, with $\rho = \lambda$, $L = T \leq \lambda^{1-\nu}$ and amplitude constant $A T^\ell \lambda^{|\alpha|} \leq A \lambda^{\ell+k_0}$ (the factor $\lambda^{|\alpha|}$ comes from parameter derivatives of the phase factor), gives $(I - P_\lambda)u_c = O(A\lambda^{-Q})$ for every Q , at every fixed joint order. The powers of λ produced by derivatives and by the ordinary bounds for $\mathcal{A}$ are absorbed by increasing Q ; this uses higher physical derivatives of a_c , but does not change R or the order k_0 . In (8.5) the multiplier P_λ enters the amplitude as the factor $\pi(\xi/\lambda)$, so all frequency integrals may be restricted to $|\xi| \asymp \lambda$; the multiplier β_+ remains in the amplitude.

Stationary structure. Fix r , write $\xi = \lambda\theta$ and remove the factor $e^{i\lambda\phi(x)}$. The amplitude of order p contributes a factor λ^p , and the phase becomes λf ,

$$f(x, c; z, \theta) = \Theta_r(x, \theta) - z \cdot \theta + \phi(z; c) - \phi(x; c),$$

with $\Theta_0 = x \cdot \theta$ for a pseudodifferential factor. The critical points in $w = (z, \theta)$ are given by $\theta = d\phi(z; c)$ and $z = \partial_\theta \Theta_r(x, \theta)$, that is, z is the initial point of the Hamilton trajectory of time r ending at x , with initial covector $d\phi(z)$. Since ϕ solves the eikonal equation, the Hamilton flow preserves the graph of $d\phi$, and the projection of the flow is close to the identity on the short interval; hence there is exactly one critical point $w_0(x, c)$, and by the Hamilton–Jacobi identities of Lemma 5.2 the critical value is $f(w_0) = 0$. The Hessian in w is

$$\begin{pmatrix} \phi_{zz}(z; c) & -I \\ -I & (\Theta_r)_{\theta\theta}(x, \theta) \end{pmatrix},$$

with $\|\phi_{zz}\| \leq C$ and $(\Theta_r)_{\theta\theta} = \text{diag}(0, \Psi_{\eta\eta}) = O(r)$. On a fixed short interval every segment average of this Hessian has the same form and is uniformly invertible, and the amplitude support and the critical point lie in one fixed convex product domain.

Derivatives in x and c . Let ∂_e be a derivative in an output variable or a parameter. Since the critical value vanishes identically, $\partial_e f(w_0) = 0$, and the identities

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla_w f &= \left(\int_0^1 f_{ww}(w_0 + \theta(w - w_0)) d\theta \right) (w - w_0), \\ \partial_e f &= \left(\int_0^1 \nabla_w \partial_e f(w_0 + \theta(w - w_0)) d\theta \right) \cdot (w - w_0) \end{aligned}$$

give $\partial_e f = A_e \cdot \nabla_w f$, with

$$A_e = \left(\int_0^1 f_{ww}(w_0 + \theta(w - w_0)) d\theta \right)^{-T} \int_0^1 \nabla_w \partial_e f(w_0 + \theta(w - w_0)) d\theta.$$

Hence $\partial_e(e^{i\lambda f}) = A_e \cdot \nabla_w e^{i\lambda f}$, and one integration by parts in $w = (z, \theta)$ gives

$$(10.14) \quad \partial_e \int e^{i\lambda f} \alpha a_c dw = \int e^{i\lambda f} [\partial_e \alpha a_c + \alpha \partial_e a_c - \nabla_w \cdot (A_e \alpha) a_c - \alpha A_e \cdot \nabla_w a_c] dw,$$

where α is the amplitude of the factor, multiplied by the input cutoff, and $\partial_e a_c = 0$ unless e is a parameter. No power of λ is produced: a derivative in θ is $\lambda \partial_\xi$, which preserves the order of the amplitude in the annulus $|\xi| \asymp \lambda$, and a_c depends on w only through z . The new integrand has the same phase.

We now count derivatives. Let κ be the fixed number of derivatives of the coefficients of P needed to write down f_{ww} , $\nabla_w \partial_e f$ and the amplitude α ; it consists of the losses of the Hamilton–Jacobi phases and their inverse charts (Lemma 5.2 and Proposition 5.4), of the null vectors and of the transport equation, plus the two derivatives in f_{ww} and $\nabla_w \partial_e f$. With $\ell = \lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 1$ we take

$$b = \kappa + 2\ell.$$

If the coefficients satisfy bounds with index $R + b$, then, by Lemmas 6.2 and 6.5 (the averaged Hessian has a uniformly bounded inverse), every factor β among A_e and α satisfies

$$(10.15) \quad \|\partial^\delta \partial^\gamma \beta\|_\infty \leq C_\gamma T^{(|\gamma| - R)_+}, \quad |\delta| \leq 2\ell,$$

where γ counts the derivatives produced by the integrations by parts and δ the derivatives used below for the L^2 bound. After q derivatives $\partial_{e_1} \cdots \partial_{e_q}$, repeated use of (10.14) writes the derivative of the output as a finite sum of terms

$$\int e^{i\lambda f} \beta \partial_z^\gamma \partial_c^{\alpha_1} a_c dw, \quad j = |\gamma| + |\alpha_1| \leq q,$$

in which β is a product of derivatives of the factors A_{e_i} and α of total order $q - j$: each of the q derivatives falls either on the input or on one of these factors. By (10.15) and (6.5), the product β satisfies (10.15) with $|\gamma|$ replaced by $q - j$. Restoring the phase factor, the term is $e^{-i\lambda\phi} \mathcal{A}[\beta](e^{i\lambda\phi} \partial_z^\gamma \partial_c^{\alpha_1} a_c)$, where $\mathcal{A}[\beta]$ is the factor with its amplitude multiplied by β . The fixed-time bound in the proof of Lemma 8.4, in the form for amplitudes depending on both positions (Lemma 7.2), uses at most 2ℓ derivatives of β in the physical variables, so $\|\mathcal{A}[\beta]\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq C\lambda^p T^{(q-j-R)_+}$. The hypothesis gives $\|\partial_z^\gamma \partial_c^{\alpha_1} a_c\|_2 \leq CAT^{(j-R)_+}$ when $|\alpha_1| \leq k_0$. By (6.5),

$$C_q A \lambda^p T^{(q-j-R)_+} T^{(j-R)_+} \leq C_q A \lambda^p T^{(q-R)_+}.$$

Integration over the fixed r -interval proves the assertion for a retarded factor, including time derivatives.

The loss b is thus consumed entirely by the coefficient factors A_e and α , each of which is differentiated at most 2ℓ times beyond its share γ . The input enters only through its derivatives of total order j , at the same index R as in the hypothesis. This is why b does not depend on s , on k_0 , or on the number of factors in a composition.

Nonstationary case and compositions. Fixed low-frequency pieces contribute only tails. If the amplitude vanishes near the critical set, $|\nabla_w f|$ is bounded below on its support, and J integrations by parts give $C_{q,J} A \lambda^{C_q} (T/\lambda)^J$ at joint order q ; choosing $J > (Q + C_q)/\nu$ gives $O(A\lambda^{-Q})$. For a finite composition $\mathcal{A}_m \cdots \mathcal{A}_1$, the output $a'_c = e^{-i\lambda\phi} \mathcal{A}_1(e^{i\lambda\phi} a_c)$, multiplied by the fixed cutoff in front of the next factor, satisfies by the estimate just proved the hypothesis of the lemma with A replaced by $C A \lambda^{p_1}$, with the same index R and the same k_0 . The coefficient index $R + b$ required for the next factor is the same as for the first one. Hence the estimate iterates, with the product of the factors λ^{p_i} and constants depending on the number of factors, but without any increase of the required derivative order. $\square$

10.6. The corrected fields.

Corollary 10.8 (The corrected fields). *Use the two-term approximation (10.9), with a real initial amplitude, on the whole compact set of shifted covectors, and assume*

$$\|a_G\|_{C^r} + \|G\|_{C^r} + \|r_z\|_{C^r} \leq D_r T^{(r-R_*)_+}, \quad r \geq 0, \quad 1 \leq T \leq \lambda^{1-\nu}, \quad \nu > 0.$$

Recall $M_{\text{an}} = 20(n+1)$, and put $r_{\text{par}} = M_{\text{an}} + 3$ and $\ell = \lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 1$. Before the sample and the later accuracy of the mean are chosen, fix

$$R_{\text{env}} \geq M_{\text{an}} + \ell + 2 + r_{\text{par}}, \quad k_0 = r_{\text{par}}.$$

There is a fixed B_{at} such that $R_* \geq R_{\text{env}} + B_{\text{at}}$ covers the losses in the coefficients, in $P_G b_1$, in the reconstruction and in the transfer to shifted covectors, including the finite orders required by the iteration for the mean; the two derivatives of the reconstruction

and the Sobolev embedding loss are included in R_{env} . After R_{env} is fixed, prescribe finitely many derivative orders for the linearized metric and an accuracy, and choose a sufficiently large finite N . Suppressing N from the notation, define

$$(10.16) \quad \begin{aligned} u_\tau &= S_+ \mathcal{T}_N(\chi_{\text{src}} P_G v_\tau), & \mathcal{Y}_\tau &= \mathcal{V}_G(u_\tau), \\ \mathcal{W}_\tau^{\text{cur}} &= \mathcal{V}_G(v_\tau - u_\tau), & A_\tau^{\text{cur}} &= e^{-iS_G/\tau} d\mathcal{W}_\tau^{\text{cur}}. \end{aligned}$$

Write $c = (z, \zeta')$. On the full observation support, for $k \leq r_{\text{par}}$ and uniformly over the fixed radial factors,

$$(10.17) \quad \begin{aligned} \lambda \|D_x^r D_c^k (e^{-iS_G/\tau} \mathcal{Y}_\tau)\|_\infty + \|D_x^r D_c^k (e^{-iS_G/\tau} d\mathcal{Y}_\tau)\|_\infty &\leq C_{r,k} \lambda^{-1} T^{(r-M_{\text{an}})_+}, \\ \lambda \|D_x^r D_c^k (e^{-iS_G/\tau} \mathcal{W}_\tau^{\text{cur}})\|_\infty + \|D_x^r D_c^k A_\tau^{\text{cur}}\|_\infty &\leq C_{r,k} T^{(r-M_{\text{an}})_+}, \end{aligned}$$

$$(10.18) \quad \|D_x^r D_c^k (A_\tau^{\text{cur}} - A_0)\|_\infty \leq C_{r,k} \lambda^{-1} T^{(r-M_{\text{an}})_+},$$

where $A_0 = A_0(b_0)$ is the leading transported tensor. More precisely, for every $r \geq 0$ and $k \leq k_0$ the bounds for A_τ^{cur} , A_0 and their difference hold with $T^{(r+k+\ell+2-R_{\text{env}})_+}$ in place of $T^{(r-M_{\text{an}})_+}$, the difference carrying the factor λ^{-1} . The linearized metric $D\gamma_G \mathcal{W}_\tau^{\text{cur}}$ is bounded by the prescribed accuracy on D_{lag} , where the source cutoff equals one and the reduced identity holds. These are the joint bounds assumed in Theorem 11.4, which therefore applies to this family. The construction is linear in the initial amplitude and is fixed before the sample. Constants may depend on N ; the lower bounds at the finitely many orders used in the sampling theorem are uniform above a frequency threshold depending on N , because the corrections carry a factor λ^{-1} .

Proof. Step 1 (the reduced residual). By (10.4), $D\gamma_G \mathcal{V}_G(v) = 2\Pi_{K_G}(\text{sym } \nabla^g v)$, whose components in the frame are determined by $P_G v$ through (4.7). Thus the normal completion has no source, and it suffices to correct the reduced residual $P_G v_\tau$. The finite array $b_0, b_1, P_G b_1$, together with ν_{b_j} , $\mathcal{V}_G(b_j)$ and their first physical derivatives, $j = 0, 1$, is given by the transport equation and fixed algebraic formulas, and satisfies the joint derivative bounds with index R_{env} after one fixed increase of B_{at} . Put $h_\tau = \chi_{\text{src}} P_G v_\tau$. By (10.10), $h_\tau = e^{iS_G/\tau} \tau^3 \chi_{\text{src}} P_G b_1$, an oscillatory function with amplitude of size λ^{-3} and derivative bounds with index R_{env} .

Step 2 (the correction u_τ). Lemma 10.7 gives the same bounds for every $\mathcal{K}^j h_\tau$, $j < N$, and then for $u_\tau = S_+ \mathcal{T}_N h_\tau$; each new residual starts inside the original source region. Hence

$$\|\partial_c^\alpha (e^{-iS_G/\tau} \chi_{\text{core}} u_\tau)\|_{H^s} \leq C_{N,s,\alpha} \lambda^{-3} T^{(s+|\alpha|-R_{\text{env}})_+}.$$

Step 3 (amplitude bounds). The lift $\mathcal{V}_G$ and the differential use at most two derivatives, and Sobolev embedding uses ℓ further orders. After r physical and k parameter derivatives the exponent is at most $(r+k+2+\ell-R_{\text{env}})_+ \leq (r-M_{\text{an}})_+$, because $k \leq r_{\text{par}}$ and $R_{\text{env}} \geq M + \ell + 2 + r_{\text{par}}$. Each derivative of the phase factor costs at most λ , and at most two such factors occur, which proves (10.17). For v_τ substitute $b = b_0 + \tau b_1$ in (10.6) and differentiate once: the leading term of the demodulated derivative is $A_0(b_0)$, and every other term carries a factor τ ; the demodulated field itself carries a factor τ . The same bounds for the finite array and the subtraction of $\mathcal{Y}_\tau$ prove (10.18).

Step 4 (the linearized metric). On the region where the reduced identity holds,

$$P_G(v_\tau - u_\tau) = (1 - \chi_{\text{src}})P_G v_\tau - (A_+ - I)\mathcal{T}_N h_\tau - (-1)^{N-1}\mathcal{K}^N h_\tau,$$

by the telescoping identity of Theorem 9.3. The first term vanishes on D_{lag} . Each term of the residual (8.6) has one factor of order -1 , so the preceding lemma, after restoring the phase factor, gives

$$\|\partial_c^\alpha \mathcal{K}^N h_\tau\|_{H^s} \leq C_{N,s,\alpha} \lambda^{s+|\alpha|-N-3}.$$

The conic complement $A_+ - I$ vanishes near the phase gradients, so the nonstationary case of the lemma makes the second term $O(\lambda^{-Q})$. By (4.7) and the Gram formula, with $T \leq \lambda$, increasing N gives the prescribed accuracy for the linearized metric. The index R_{env} and all factors are independent of N . $\square$

10.7. Finite Fourier measures. The same correction applies to every Fourier modulation of the initial scalar. We integrate the corrected fields over the fixed set of shifted covectors; the source and observation cutoffs are those of Setup 3.3.

Proposition 10.9 (Bounds for Fourier measures). *Apply Corollary 10.8 at the immersion F , with coefficient scale $T \geq 2$ and phase $S_F(x, \zeta)$, and with its finite depth chosen for a prescribed derivative order r_{obs} and accuracy Q . Let $\lambda = \tau^{-1} \geq 2$, $T \leq \lambda^{1-\nu}$ for a fixed $\nu > 0$, and let m be a finite complex measure supported in $B_\Lambda \subset \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$. Suppose $K \geq \max(T, C_{\text{mod}}\Lambda, 2)$ and that $\zeta + \tau B_\Lambda$ lies in the fixed set of shifted covectors. Put $\|m\| = \|m\|_{\text{TV}}$, $\phi_F = S_F(\cdot, \zeta)$ and*

$$(10.19) \quad Z(m) = \int \mathcal{W}_\tau^{\text{cur}}(F; x, \zeta + \tau\xi) dm(\xi).$$

Then for every $s \geq 0$

$$(10.20) \quad \lambda \|\chi_{\text{core}} e^{-i\lambda\phi_F} Z\|_{C^s} + \|\chi_{\text{core}} e^{-i\lambda\phi_F} dZ\|_{C^s} \leq C_s \|m\| K^s,$$

and on D_{lag} , for $0 \leq r \leq r_{\text{obs}}$,

$$(10.21) \quad \|D\gamma_F Z\|_{C^r(D_{\text{lag}})} \leq C_{r,Q} \|m\| \lambda^{-Q}.$$

The map $m \mapsto Z(m)$ is complex linear. The depth is chosen before m and the sample; the geometry, the derivative losses and the domains do not depend on it. The fixed radial factors affect only the constants.

Proof. Since the shifted covectors range over a compact set, we may differentiate under the integral. Demodulating by the central phase,

$$e^{-i\lambda\phi_F} \mathcal{W}_\tau^{\text{cur}}(F; x, \zeta + \tau\xi) = e^{i\Psi(x, \xi)} e^{-iS_F(x, \zeta + \tau\xi)/\tau} \mathcal{W}_\tau^{\text{cur}}(F; x, \zeta + \tau\xi),$$

where

$$(10.22) \quad \Psi(x, \xi) = \frac{S_F(x, \zeta + \tau\xi) - S_F(x, \zeta)}{\tau} = \int_0^1 d_\zeta S_F(x, \zeta + u\tau\xi) \cdot \xi du.$$

By the joint phase bounds of Proposition 5.4, $|D_x^j \Psi| \leq C_j \Lambda T^{j-1}$ for $j \geq 1$ and $|\xi| \leq \Lambda$. By the Leibniz and chain rules, $D_x^s(e^{i\Psi} w)$ is a sum of terms $e^{i\Psi} D^{j_1} \Psi \dots D^{j_k} \Psi D^i w$ with $j_1 + \dots + j_k + i = s$ and $j_\ell \geq 1$. The amplitude bounds of Corollary 10.8 give

$\|D^i w\|_\infty \leq C_i T^i$ for both demodulated amplitudes (the field with the factor λ , and its differential). Since $\sum_i (j_i - 1) = s - i - k$, such a term is bounded by

$$C \Lambda^k T^{s-i-k} \|D^i w\|_\infty \leq C \Lambda^k T^{s-k} \leq C_s K^s,$$

using $\Lambda \leq K$ and $T \leq K$. Integrating against $|m|$ proves (10.20). The linearized metric of each field is bounded by the prescribed accuracy on D_{lag} , uniformly over the shifted covectors and including all source terms, in every C^r norm with $r \leq r_{\text{obs}}$; integration proves (10.21). $\square$

10.8. The waves at one step. We now state the result in the form used at one step of the iteration. Fix a finite order r_* containing all geometric, analytic and density derivative orders used below. The immersion F lies in a fixed C^{r_*} neighborhood of G_{ref} and satisfies

$$(10.23) \quad \|F\|_{C^r(W)} \leq C_r T_0^{(r-r_*)+}, \quad T_0 \geq 2.$$

The estimates of Section 16 verify both conditions for every iterate. All constructions use the same immersion F , at which the metric is linearized.

On a whole characteristic patch we use $x = (t, y)$ and $\zeta \in \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$, and the Hamilton phase with

$$p_F(x, d_x \phi_F) = 0, \quad \phi_F(0, y, \zeta) = y \cdot \zeta.$$

For each prescribed integer $q \geq 1$, Corollary 10.8 gives a family $\mathcal{W}_\tau^{\text{cur}}(F; x, \zeta)$: a transported characteristic wave corrected by a finite Neumann series applied to its reduced residual. The correction preserves the phase and the leading transported tensor. The family depends linearly on a prescribed real initial amplitude, with complex extension for Fourier data; its depth may depend on q but not on the frequency or the base covector. The family is chosen on the entire compact set of shifted covectors before the sample is drawn. For a sample ν with $\lambda_\nu = \tau_\nu^{-1}$ and central phase $\phi_\nu = \phi_F(\cdot, \zeta_\nu)$ we define the complex linear map

$$(10.24) \quad Z_\nu(m) = \int \mathcal{W}_{\tau_\nu}^{\text{cur}}(F; x, \zeta_\nu + \tau_\nu \xi) dm(\xi).$$

The Dirac mass $m = \delta_0$ gives the unmodulated wave; a finite Fourier measure changes its initial data without changing the correction operator.

Proposition 10.10 (Corrected characteristic waves). *Fix $q \geq 1$. Assume (10.23), the fixed domains of Setup 3.3, and use the positive initial amplitude r_F of Proposition 12.7, whose derivative losses are included in r_* . The family has the original phase and leading transported tensor, and $\|d\phi_\nu\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T_0^r$ on the full observation support. Let m have finite total variation and support in B_Λ , and choose a fixed $\nu_0 > 0$ with*

$$(10.25) \quad C_{\text{env}} \max(T_0, \Lambda) \leq K \leq \lambda^{1-\nu_0}, \quad c\lambda \leq \lambda_\nu \leq C\lambda.$$

Then, for large λ , the shifted covectors stay in the domain of the phase, and on the full observation support

$$(10.26) \quad \lambda_\nu \|\chi_{\text{core}} e^{-i\lambda_\nu \phi_\nu} Z_\nu(m)\|_{C^r} + \|\chi_{\text{core}} e^{-i\lambda_\nu \phi_\nu} dZ_\nu(m)\|_{C^r} \leq C_r \|m\|_{\text{TV}} K^r.$$

The depth of the correction can be chosen so that

$$(10.27) \quad \|D\gamma_F Z_\nu(m)\|_{C^0(D_{\text{lag}})} \leq C_q \|m\|_{\text{TV}} \lambda^{-q}.$$

The domains, the order r_* and the frequency exponents do not depend on q .

Proof. Apply Proposition 10.9 with $T = T_0$, $\tau = \tau_\nu$, $\zeta = \zeta_\nu$ and accuracy Q with $Q \geq q + 1$. Its hypotheses hold: by (10.25), $T_0 \leq K \leq \lambda^{1-\nu_0} \leq C\lambda_\nu^{1-\nu_0}$, so $T \leq \lambda_\nu^{1-\nu}$ for any fixed $\nu < \nu_0$ and large λ ; $K \geq C_{\text{env}}\Lambda \geq C_{\text{mod}}\Lambda$ after enlarging C_{env} ; and $\tau_\nu\Lambda \leq C\lambda^{-1}K \leq C\lambda^{-\nu_0}$, so the shifted covectors $\zeta_\nu + \tau_\nu B_\Lambda$ stay in the fixed domain of the phase for large λ . The coefficient bounds required in Corollary 10.8 follow from (10.23) by Proposition 16.2 and the bounds for r_F in Proposition 12.7. Then (10.20) is (10.26) (with λ replaced by the comparable λ_ν), and (10.21) with $r = 0$ gives (10.27). The bound for $d\phi_\nu$ is part of (5.7): no derivative loss is hidden in passing from a single shifted covector to finite measures, because the phase quotient (10.22) varies on the scale $\max(T_0, |\xi|) \leq K$. $\square$

11. SEPARATED SAMPLING

A continuous superposition of waves over the patch parameters is replaced by a finite sum over sample points which are mutually separated, so that the products of distinct waves oscillate at frequencies at least comparable to λh . In this section we show that such a sample reproduces the continuous normal operator in operator norm, uniformly on the whole output space, and the continuous Hermitian mean in every Sobolev norm.

11.1. Separated finite-band sampling.

Construction 11.1 (The sampling procedure). Let finitely many patches with parameters $z = (s, v)$ in buffered three-dimensional charts be given, together with fixed smooth nonnegative compactly supported weights $\psi_a(z)$. In each chart and for $0 < h \leq h_0$ consider the cubes $C_q = h(q + [0, 1]^3)$, $q \in \mathbb{Z}^3$. Take all cubes meeting $\text{supp } \psi_a$ together with their neighbors, and draw independent uniformly distributed points $U_q \in C_q$; different charts use independent draws. Discard a point if another original point of the same chart has ℓ^∞ distance less than $h/4$ from it. For $z \in C_q$ put

$$p_q(z) = \prod_{q' \neq q} \left(1 - \frac{|C_{q'} \cap (z + [-h/4, h/4]^3)|}{h^3} \right);$$

only the 26 neighboring cubes contribute. To each surviving point U_q of a cube meeting $\text{supp } \psi_a$ assign the weight

$$\mu_q = h^3 \psi_a(U_q) / p_q(U_q),$$

and omit zero weights. Number the resulting samples by j , with patch index $a(j)$ and parameter Z_j . The fixed h_0 keeps all points inside the chart margins.

Lemma 11.2 (Separation and unbiasedness). *For every realization there are at most Ch^{-3} samples, the weights are at most Ch^3 , the total mass is bounded, and distinct*

samples in the same chart are separated by at least $h/4$. Moreover $p_q \geq 7/8$, and for every integrable family Φ with values in a Banach space,

$$\mathbb{E} \left[\mathbf{1}_{\{U_q \text{ survives}\}} \frac{h^3 \psi_a(U_q)}{p_q(U_q)} \Phi(U_q) \right] = \int_{C_q} \psi_a(z) \Phi(z) \, dz.$$

Proof. Conditioned on $U_q = z$, the point survives if and only if no other point $U_{q'}$ lies in $z + (-h/4, h/4)^3$. These events are independent, and the probability that $U_{q'}$ avoids the box is $1 - |C_{q'} \cap (z + [-h/4, h/4]^3)|/h^3$ (the boundary has measure zero). Hence the conditional survival probability is exactly $p_q(z)$. The box has volume $(h/2)^3 = h^3/8$, so the excluded volumes in the other cubes sum to at most $h^3/8$, and $p_q(z) \geq 1 - \sum_{q'} x_{q'} \geq 7/8$, where $x_{q'}$ are the factors subtracted from one. Since U_q has density h^{-3} on C_q ,

$$\mathbb{E} \left[\mathbf{1}_{\text{surv}} \frac{h^3 \psi_a(U_q)}{p_q(U_q)} \Phi(U_q) \right] = \int_{C_q} h^{-3} p_q(z) \frac{h^3 \psi_a(z)}{p_q(z)} \Phi(z) \, dz = \int_{C_q} \psi_a \Phi \, dz.$$

If two surviving points were at distance less than $h/4$, both would have been discarded, which gives the separation. There is at most one sample per cube, and there are $O(h^{-3})$ cubes; the weights are at most $\frac{8}{7}h^3 \|\psi_a\|_\infty$, and the total mass is at most a constant. No derivative of p_q is used. $\square$

We use the following form of the operator Bernstein inequality with intrinsic dimension; see [M17] and [T15, Theorem 7.3.1].

Lemma 11.3 (Operator Bernstein inequality). *Let $Y_1, \dots, Y_m$ be independent random self-adjoint operators on a finite-dimensional Hilbert space with $\mathbb{E}Y_q = 0$ and $\|Y_q\| \leq R$ almost surely. Let V be a positive semidefinite operator with $\sum_q \mathbb{E}Y_q^2 \leq V$, and put $d = \text{tr } V / \|V\|$. Then for $u \geq \|V\|^{1/2} + R/3$,*

$$\mathbb{P} \left(\left\| \sum_q Y_q \right\| \geq u \right) \leq 8d \exp \left(- \frac{u^2/2}{\|V\| + Ru/3} \right).$$

Theorem 11.4 (Separated sampling). *Use finitely many buffered three-parameter charts with weights ψ_a as in Construction 11.1, and a smooth family of ambient waves $\mathcal{W}_\tau(x, z, \zeta')$ with the phase S_G and the leading tensor $A_0 = A_0(b_G)$ of Theorem 10.4. Put $A_\tau = e^{-iS_G/\tau} d\mathcal{W}_\tau$, and assume, for one scale $L \geq 1$, every physical order r and every joint order $k \leq M_{\text{an}} + 3$ in the patch parameters and shifted covectors,*

$$(11.1) \quad \|D_x^r D_{z, \zeta'}^k A_\tau\|_\infty + \tau^{-1} \|D_x^r D_{z, \zeta'}^k (A_\tau - A_0)\|_\infty \leq C_{r,k} L^r.$$

Assume also uniform joint $C^{M_{\text{an}}+2}$ bounds for the amplitudes and the inverse charts, with an $O(\tau)$ difference of amplitudes in that norm, including the ϵ -derivatives of the leading homotopy. No hypothesis on the linearized metric of the waves is needed. All physical, parameter and conic cutoffs lie inside the larger charts, and frequencies below one are omitted.

Fix the band $\Lambda \geq 2$ before sampling, with Λ/λ inside the phase margin. Each indexed patch a has a fixed positive radial factor R_a ; put $\tau_a = (R_a \lambda)^{-1}$. Fix a smooth radial cutoff $0 \leq \vartheta \leq 1$, equal to one on B_1 and zero outside B_2 , and put

$$(11.2) \quad P_K(\eta) = \vartheta(\eta/K), \quad K \geq 1.$$

The background uses the unshifted wave $\mathcal{W}_{\tau_a}(x, z, \zeta(z))$. With fixed measurement and frame cutoffs χ, χ_{in} define, at each fixed z ,

$$(11.3) \quad T_{a,z}F(x) = \int e^{i\Phi_{\tau_a}(x,z,\eta)} |\eta|^{1/2} \chi_{\text{hi}} P_{\Lambda}(\eta) a_{\tau_a}(x, z, \eta) F(\eta) d\eta,$$

$$(11.4) \quad \Phi_{\tau} = \frac{S_G(x, \zeta(z) + \tau\eta) - S_G(x, \zeta(z))}{\tau},$$

$$(11.5) \quad a_{\tau} = \chi \chi_{\text{in}} \left(Q_i : A_{\tau}(x, z, \zeta(z))^* A_{\tau}(x, z, \zeta(z) + \tau\eta) \right)_{i=1}^n,$$

the quotient being extended by its integral formula at $\tau = 0$. The input space is the complex $L^2(d\eta)$ and the output space is $\mathcal{H} = L^2(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{C}^n)$. The cutoffs belong to these operators; the ambient fields are not cut. The same random sample may serve finitely many further operators of this type with the same lower bounds, or scalar operators with amplitude 1 and any fixed physical cutoff in the common larger phase chart. Define

$$(11.6) \quad E_{\text{sample}} = \sum_j \mu_j T_{a(j), Z_j} T_{a(j), Z_j}^*, \quad E_{\text{cont}} = \sum_a \int \psi_a T_{a,z} T_{a,z}^* dz.$$

Then the following hold.

(i) The operators satisfy, on the whole spaces,

$$(11.7) \quad \|T_{a,z}\|^2 \leq C\Lambda, \quad \|T_{a,z}\|_{\text{HS}}^2 \leq C\Lambda^n, \quad \|E_{\text{cont}}\| \leq C, \quad \text{tr } E_{\text{cont}} \leq C\Lambda^n.$$

(ii) For fixed $\epsilon > 0$ and $h^{-3} \asymp \Lambda^{1+\epsilon}$, with probability tending to one as $\Lambda \rightarrow \infty$,

$$(11.8) \quad \|E_{\text{sample}} - E_{\text{cont}}\| \leq \Lambda^{-\epsilon/4}.$$

The same holds for the real operators $2\text{Re } T$, whose normal operators are $4\text{Re } E$, with fixed constants.

(iii) Put, with a fixed compact spatial cutoff,

$$H_{a,z} = \text{Re} \left[A_{\tau_a}(x, z, \zeta(z))^* A_{\tau_a}(x, z, \zeta(z)) \right], \quad H_{\text{cont}} = \sum_a \int \psi_a H_{a,z} dz.$$

If $\sup_{a,z} \|H_{a,z}\|_{H^s} \leq B_s$ for all integers $s \geq 0$, the event in (ii) can be chosen so that, simultaneously for all s ,

$$(11.9) \quad \left\| \sum_j \mu_j H_{a(j), Z_j} - H_{\text{cont}} \right\|_{H^s} \leq C 2^{s/2} h B_s,$$

at the cost of an additional failure probability at most Ch . Moreover, with $H_{\text{transport}, a, z} = |\nu_{b_0}|^2 dS(x, \zeta(z))^{\otimes 2}$,

$$\left\| H_{\text{cont}} - \sum_a \int \psi_a H_{\text{transport}, a, z} dz \right\|_{L^2} \leq C\lambda^{-1}.$$

(iv) Let $E_{\text{transport}, \text{band}}$ be the continuous normal operator with the same weights and cutoffs, but with Φ_{τ_a} replaced by Φ_0 and A_{τ_a} by $A_0(b_0)$. Then

$$(11.10) \quad \|E_{\text{cont}} - E_{\text{transport}, \text{band}}\| \leq C\lambda^{-1}\Lambda.$$

In particular one separated sample approximates the transported normal operator on the whole output space within $C\lambda^{-1}\Lambda + \Lambda^{-\epsilon/4}$, so that a lower bound for the latter on a given class of outputs passes to the former. The wave family and the band are fixed before the sample; separation, count, weight and mass bounds hold for every realization.

Proof. Operator bounds. The joint amplitude bounds give the hypotheses of Setup 10.3, and Proposition 7.4, with $p_\Lambda^2 = \chi_{\text{hi}}^2 P_\Lambda^2$, gives the bounds for $T_{a,z}$. Since $E_{\text{cont}} = \sum_a T_a \psi_a T_a^*$ with the full operators T_a , the full bound gives $\|E_{\text{cont}}\| \leq C$, and $\text{tr } E_{\text{cont}} = \sum_a \int \psi_a \|T_{a,z}\|_{\text{HS}}^2 dz \leq C\Lambda^n$. For several operator families we use the block-diagonal normal operator on the finite direct sum of the output spaces.

Decomposition into independent classes. Let X_q be the positive operator contributed by the cube q , that is $\mu_q T_{a,U_q} T_{a,U_q}^*$ if U_q survives and 0 otherwise, and put $Y_q = X_q - \mathbb{E}X_q$. By Lemma 11.2, $\sum_q \mathbb{E}X_q = E_{\text{cont}}$. Each X_q depends only on the draws in the cubes $q + \{-1, 0, 1\}^3$. Partition the indices according to $q \bmod 3 \in (\mathbb{Z}/3)^3$; for two distinct indices in the same class the sets $q + \{-1, 0, 1\}^3$ are disjoint, so within each of the 27 classes the operators X_q are independent. Fix a class $\mathcal{I}$ and put $R = C\Lambda h^3$. Then $0 \leq X_q \leq RI$, so $\|Y_q\| \leq R$, and $X_q^2 \leq RX_q$ gives

$$\sum_{q \in \mathcal{I}} \mathbb{E}Y_q^2 \leq \sum_{q \in \mathcal{I}} \mathbb{E}X_q^2 \leq R \sum_{q \in \mathcal{I}} \mathbb{E}X_q \leq RE_{\text{cont}}.$$

Concentration. Let $P_\ell \uparrow I$ be finite-rank orthogonal projections, and let E_1 be a rank-one projection with range in that of P_ℓ . Apply Lemma 11.3 to the compressions $P_\ell Y_q P_\ell$, with $V_\ell = RP_\ell E_{\text{cont}} P_\ell + RE_1$. The variance condition holds, since $(P_\ell Y_q P_\ell)^2 \leq P_\ell Y_q^2 P_\ell$ for self-adjoint Y_q . The term RE_1 makes $V_\ell \neq 0$, so that the intrinsic dimension is defined even when the variance of the compressed sum vanishes. Then $R \leq \|V_\ell\| \leq CR$ and $\text{tr } V_\ell \leq R(C\Lambda^n + 1)$, so $d \leq C\Lambda^n$. Take $u = \Lambda^{-\epsilon/4}/27$. Since $h^{-3} \asymp \Lambda^{1+\epsilon}$, $R \asymp \Lambda^{-\epsilon}$, and for large Λ we have $u \geq (CR)^{1/2} + R/3$ and

$$\frac{u^2/2}{CR + Ru/3} \geq c\Lambda^{-\epsilon/2}\Lambda^\epsilon = c\Lambda^{\epsilon/2}.$$

Hence $\mathbb{P}(\|P_\ell \sum_{q \in \mathcal{I}} Y_q P_\ell\| \geq u) \leq C\Lambda^n \exp(-c\Lambda^{\epsilon/2})$, uniformly in ℓ . The sum $\sum_{q \in \mathcal{I}} Y_q$ is a finite sum of trace class operators, hence compact, so its compressions converge to it in norm; by Fatou's lemma the same bound holds for $\|\sum_{q \in \mathcal{I}} Y_q\|$. A union bound over the 27 classes and the triangle inequality give (11.8) with failure probability at most $C\Lambda^n \exp(-c\Lambda^{\epsilon/2})$. The assertion for the real operators follows from (10.3).

Background quadrature. The tensor contributed by one cube has H^s norm at most $Ch^3 B_s$. Centering these vectors and summing within one class, independence and the Hilbert space identity $\mathbb{E}\|\sum_q Z_q\|^2 = \sum_q \mathbb{E}\|Z_q\|^2$ for independent centered Z_q give a bound $Ch^{-3}(Ch^3 B_s)^2 = Ch^3 B_s^2$, and the triangle inequality in $L^2(\mathbb{P}; H^s)$ over the 27 classes gives

$$\mathbb{E}\left\|\sum_j \mu_j H_{a(j), Z_j} - H_{\text{cont}}\right\|_{H^s}^2 \leq Ch^3 B_s^2.$$

By Chebyshev's inequality, the probability that the norm exceeds $C2^{s/2}hB_s$ is at most $C2^{-s}h$. Summing over $s \geq 0$ and intersecting with the event of (ii) proves (11.9). By

(11.1), $|A_\tau - A_0| \leq C\tau \leq C\lambda^{-1}$, and $A_0^*A_0 = |\nu_{b_0}|^2 \xi \xi^T$ by Theorem 10.4; this gives the comparison with the transported tensor.

Comparison of normal operators. First replace the amplitudes by the leading ones on the unchanged phase. Their difference is $O(\tau_a)$ in the relevant norm, so by Proposition 7.4 the normal operator changes by at most $C\tau_a$. The leading amplitudes along the homotopy in τ have τ -derivatives of order $|\eta|$, so (7.3), applied with each weight ψ_a and summed over the finitely many charts, bounds the change of phase by $C\tau_a\Lambda$. Since $\tau_a \asymp \lambda^{-1}$, this proves (11.10). $\square$

Remark 11.5. For a fixed band the sampled normal operators are compact on the whole output space. Their approximation in norm therefore transfers a lower bound only on a class of outputs for which such a bound has already been established, as in Section 12.

12. THE CONTINUOUS NORMAL OPERATOR AND A POSITIVE MEAN

In this section we combine the image of the reduced operator with the quadratic tensors of characteristic waves into one operator A , and show that $E = AA^* + 1 - \chi_{\text{meas}}^2$ is coercive; this is the analytic form of the Gram inequality (5.1). We then estimate the inverse of E in Sobolev spaces, and use it to construct a positive initial amplitude r_F and a tangent field V_{base} such that the transported mean of the unmodulated waves with density r_F^2 , together with $D\gamma_F V_{\text{base}}$, has zero component in K_F . This is what permits metric defects of either sign. Finally we identify the continuous operator with the leading part of the normal operator of the waves, which is approximated by the sample in Section 11.

In summary, the input of this section is an immersion G in a fixed C^{r*} neighborhood of the reference, with derivative bounds of the form (3.1); the output consists of the coercive operator E_G (Proposition 12.5), Sobolev bounds for its inverse with a fixed loss (Proposition 12.6), and the positive initial amplitude r_G with the base field V_{base} (Proposition 12.7). In the proof of Theorem 1.1, E_G^{-1} produces the modulations of the waves in Section 13, and r_G, V_{base} cancel the positive mean of the unmodulated waves.

We use the reference immersion and phase charts of Section 5, the transported fields of Section 10 and the domains of Setup 3.3. All derivative orders used here are included in r_* .

12.1. Geometry and the associated operators.

Definition 12.1 (Second fundamental form and reduced operator). For an immersion G near the reference we use the normal map N_G and the projected frame $Q_{G,i} = \Pi_{K_G} Q_i^0$ of (5.5), and the reduced operator P_G of (10.2). Put

$$g_G = \gamma(G), \quad \mathcal{G}_G = (Q_{G,i} : Q_{G,j})_{i,j=1}^n, \quad q_G(H) = (Q_{G,i} : H)_{i=1}^n,$$

and $q_G(x, \xi) = q_G(\xi \otimes \xi)$. The neighborhood of Setup 5.3 gives a lower bound for the Gram matrix $\mathcal{G}_G$. These are smooth functions of the second jet of G , so by Corollary 6.3 they satisfy the derivative bounds of G with a loss of two. Replacing B_G by B_G/σ does

not change the kernel projection; hence uniform normalized lower bounds and fixed-order bounds for dG , B_G/σ and the metric connection give uniform bounds for the frame and the reduced operator. The identities (4.2) and (10.4) hold pointwise on W .

Definition 12.2 (Normalized reference and characteristic phases). We use the flat family G_σ of Corollary 4.8, whose projected frames tend to the constant frame of Definition 4.4, and the finite cover of the sphere, the characteristic patches with parameters $z = (s, v) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^2$, and the phase charts of Propositions 5.1–5.5. These constructions hold on a fixed C^* neighborhood, and for the normalized family they hold on common boxes with normalized lower bounds down to $\sigma = 0$.

For each such immersion G we use the phase S_G , the transported amplitude b_G , the normal field ν_G and the tensor $A_0 = A_0(b_G)$ of Theorem 10.4, with the projected frame and a prescribed positive initial amplitude; their lower bounds and derivative bounds are those of that theorem. In the adapted coordinates $x = (t, y)$ put

$$\xi_{G,a} = d_x S_G(x, \zeta_a(z)), \quad Y_{G,a} = d_\zeta S_G(x, \zeta_a(z)), \quad \Phi_{G,a}(x, z, \eta) = Y_{G,a}(x, z) \cdot \eta.$$

Thus $\Phi_{G,a}$ is the phase Φ_τ of Setup 7.3 at $\tau = 0$, and Proposition 5.5 gives its normalized full and fixed-time inverse charts, together with those of the exact difference quotients. The parameter neighborhoods are taken large enough to contain every shifted covector in Definition 12.9.

12.2. The limit $\sigma \rightarrow 0$. The normalized family has a regular limit. Let $\hat{S}$ and $\hat{b}$ be the phase and the transported amplitude for F_0 with initial amplitude 1, and use the initial amplitude σ for G_σ .

Lemma 12.3. *For x in the fixed ball,*

$$(12.1) \quad \begin{aligned} B_{G_\sigma}(x) &= \sigma B_{F_0}(\sigma x), & N_{G_\sigma}(x) &= \sigma^{-1} N_{F_0}(\sigma x), \\ S_\sigma(x, \zeta) &= \sigma^{-1} \hat{S}(\sigma x, \zeta), & b_\sigma(x, \zeta) &= \sigma \hat{b}(\sigma x, \zeta), \\ \xi_\sigma(x, \zeta) &= \hat{\xi}(\sigma x, \zeta), & \nu_\sigma(x, \zeta) &= \hat{\nu}(\sigma x, \zeta). \end{aligned}$$

Moreover

$$S_\sigma(x, \zeta) = \int_0^1 x \cdot d_x \hat{S}(\theta \sigma x, \zeta) d\theta,$$

so the phases, and with them the normalized second fundamental form, its inverse, the transported amplitudes and the normal fields, extend smoothly to $\sigma = 0$ in all fixed mixed derivatives. At $\sigma = 0$ the tensors Q_i^0 , ξ_0 and ν_0 do not depend on x , Y_0 is linear in x , and $\nu_0 \neq 0$.

Proof. The first identity was proved in Corollary 4.8. The normal spaces of G_σ at x and of F_0 at σx coincide, so $K_{G_\sigma}(x) = K_{F_0}(\sigma x)$, and since N_G vanishes on K_G and inverts $B_G^* = \sigma B_{F_0}^*$ on $K_G^\perp$, we get $N_{G_\sigma}(x) = \sigma^{-1} N_{F_0}(\sigma x)$. Since $Q_i(G_\sigma)(x) = Q_i(\sigma x)$, the principal symbols satisfy $M_{G_\sigma}(x, \xi) = M_{F_0}(\sigma x, \xi)$, and both metrics are the Euclidean one, so there are no Christoffel terms. The function $\sigma^{-1} \hat{S}(\sigma x, \zeta)$ has gradient $(d_x \hat{S})(\sigma x, \zeta)$, hence solves the eikonal equation for G_σ , and at $t = 0$ it equals

$\sigma^{-1}(\sigma y \cdot \zeta) = y \cdot \zeta$; by uniqueness for the Hamilton–Jacobi problem it is S_σ , and $\xi_\sigma(x) = \widehat{\xi}(\sigma x)$. The null vectors of G_σ at x are those of F_0 at σx , and

$$P_{G_\sigma}[\sigma \widehat{b}(\sigma x)] = \left(Q_i(\sigma x) : \text{sym } \partial_x [\sigma \widehat{b}(\sigma x)] \right)_i = \sigma^2 (P_{F_0} \widehat{b})(\sigma x),$$

so $\sigma \widehat{b}(\sigma x)$ solves the transport equation for G_σ with initial amplitude σ ; by uniqueness it equals b_σ . Then $\nu_\sigma = N_{G_\sigma}(\xi_\sigma \text{sym } b_\sigma) = \sigma^{-1} N_{F_0}(\sigma x) (\widehat{\xi} \text{sym } \sigma \widehat{b})(\sigma x) = \widehat{\nu}(\sigma x)$.

Since $\widehat{S}(0, \zeta) = 0$, the fundamental theorem of calculus along the segment from 0 to σx gives the integral formula, which is smooth in σ including $\sigma = 0$, where $S_0(x, \zeta) = x \cdot d_x \widehat{S}(0, \zeta)$ is linear in x . The remaining quantities are of the form $f(\sigma x)$ and are smooth in (σ, x) . Finally, $\xi_0 \neq 0$ and the null vector $k_0 \neq 0$ give $\xi_0 \text{sym } k_0 \neq 0$ (see the proof of Theorem 10.4); this tensor lies in $K_0^\perp$, and its preimage under the injective map $B_{F_0}(0)^*$ is a nonzero multiple of ν_0 . Compact parameter supports give a uniform positive lower bound for $|\nu|$. $\square$

Only these normalized algebraic coefficients are used at $\sigma = 0$; G_0 itself is not an immersion of full normal rank. All derivative losses are fixed before the observation order and the accuracy.

12.3. Coercivity of the continuous normal operator.

Definition 12.4 (The continuous operator). We first use the normalized family of coefficients, including its limit at $\sigma = 0$, and then a small fixed C^{r*} neighborhood of a chosen positive $G_{\text{ref}} = G_\sigma$. Fix domains $U_{\text{core}} \Subset U_{\text{meas}} \Subset W$ and a cutoff $0 \leq \chi_{\text{meas}} \leq 1$ equal to one near $\overline{U_{\text{core}}}$ and supported in U_{meas} ; the measurement region is chosen small below, and these cutoffs are fixed before σ and the neighborhood of G_σ . For every patch choose a smooth function $\rho_a(z, \widehat{\eta}) \geq 0$, positive on fixed neighborhoods of the model incidence points and of the corresponding directions $\widehat{\eta}$, and compactly supported in the input charts. Let $\chi_{\text{hi}}(|\eta|)$ vanish for $|\eta| \leq 1$ and equal one for $|\eta| \geq 2$.

With a fixed Fourier normalization, define the complex operators

$$(12.2) \quad T_a f(x) = \int e^{i\Phi_{G,a}(x,z,\eta)} \chi_{\text{meas}} \rho_a \chi_{\text{hi}}(|\eta|) |\eta|^{1/2} |\nu_a(x, z)|^2 q_G(x, \xi_a(x, z)) f(z, \eta) dz d\eta,$$

acting on the complex space $L^2(z, \eta)$, with values in $L^2(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{C}^n)$, and put $C_a = 2 \text{Re } T_a$. The operator

$$A = \left(\chi_{\text{meas}} P_G \langle D \rangle^{-1}, (C_a)_a \right)$$

acts on the direct sum of $L^2(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^n)$ (the image component) and the real Hilbert spaces underlying the inputs of the T_a , with values in $L^2(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^n)$. Put

$$E = AA^* + 1 - \chi_{\text{meas}}^2.$$

The image component corresponds to tangential corrections, whose linearized metric is $2 \text{sym } \nabla u$, and the operators C_a correspond to modulations of the waves: by Theorem 10.4, changing the initial density of a wave by a real modulation changes its transported mean by $|\nu_a|^2 \xi_a \otimes \xi_a$ times the modulation evaluated at the initial point $Y_{G,a}$, and q_G of this tensor is the amplitude in (12.2).

Proposition 12.5 (Coercivity). *Fix a finite order k_{gap} containing the derivatives used in the operator norm estimates of Proposition 7.4. One sufficiently small measurement region and fixed cutoffs work for every $0 \leq \sigma \leq \sigma_0$ in the normalized family. All the operators above are bounded, and*

$$(12.3) \quad E \geq c_0 I;$$

in particular E has a bounded self-adjoint inverse on L^2 . The same conclusions hold on a small finite C^{r^*} neighborhood of each fixed positive G_σ , and after multiplying the initial amplitude by $\sqrt{1 + v_a(z, y)}$ with $\|v_a\|_{C^{k_{\text{gap}}}}$ sufficiently small.

Proof. Boundedness. Proposition 7.4, at $\tau = 0$ with $p_\infty = \chi_{\text{hi}}$, applies to T_a ; with J_a as in (7.6), the change of variables $k = \Psi_a$ shows that the kernel of $T_a T_a^*$ is $\int e^{i(x-x') \cdot k} b_{T,a}(x, x', k) dk$, where, at the inverse point $(s, \eta) = u_a(x, x', v, k)$,

$$(12.4) \quad b_{T,a}(x, x', k) = \chi_{\text{meas}}(x) \chi_{\text{meas}}(x') \int \frac{\rho_a^2 \chi_{\text{hi}}^2 |\eta|}{J_a} |\nu_a(x, z)|^2 |\nu_a(x', z)|^2 \cdot q_G(x, \xi_a(x, z)) q_G(x', \xi_a(x', z))^T dv.$$

This is an amplitude of order zero. Hence $\|T_a\| \leq C$, uniformly on the coefficient neighborhood, and by the continuity statement of Proposition 7.4 the normal operator $T_a T_a^*$ depends continuously in operator norm on finitely many normalized derivatives of the data. By Corollary 7.5, $C_a C_a^* = 4 \text{Re}(T_a T_a^*)$ on real outputs, so the same holds for $C_a C_a^*$. The image component is a product of coefficient multiplications, the Fourier multipliers $D_j \langle D \rangle^{-1}$ and $\langle D \rangle^{-1}$, and the measurement cutoff; it is bounded and depends continuously on the coefficients, and so does its normal operator. Since

$$E = \chi_{\text{meas}} P_G \langle D \rangle^{-2} P_G^* \chi_{\text{meas}} + \sum_a C_a C_a^* + 1 - \chi_{\text{meas}}^2,$$

the operator A is bounded uniformly on the neighborhood, and E depends continuously on the coefficients in operator norm. We do not claim, and do not use, continuity of A itself in operator norm: the phases $\Phi_{G,a}$ enter T_a through $e^{i\Phi_{G,a}}$ with unbounded η . All later perturbation arguments are applied to E .

The limit $\sigma = 0$. By Lemma 12.3 the coefficients are constant in x at $\sigma = 0$, and the phases are linear in x . The reduced operator is then $P_0 = M_0(D)$ (up to the factor i), and the kernels of $T_a T_a^*$, apart from the measurement cutoffs, depend only on $x - x'$. Hence

$$AA^* = \chi_{\text{meas}} e_0(D) \chi_{\text{meas}},$$

with a matrix-valued multiplier $e_0(k) \geq 0$: the image component contributes $M_0(k) M_0(k)^T \langle k \rangle^{-2}$, and each wave component contributes the (realified) amplitude (12.4), which is a positive semidefinite matrix; realification adds the nonnegative contributions at k and $-k$. For $|k| \geq 2$ the multiplier is homogeneous of degree zero up to the factor $|k|^2 / \langle k \rangle^2$.

Suppose $s \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and $e_0(k)s \cdot s = 0$ for some large $|k|$. Then $M_0(k)^T s = 0$, and the wave contributions give

$$\int \frac{\rho_a^2 |\eta|}{J_a} |\nu_a|^4 |s \cdot q_0(\xi_a(z))|^2 dv = 0$$

at the inverse points of k . At an incidence point of $\hat{k}$ the map $\eta \mapsto D_\zeta d_x S_0 \cdot \eta$ is onto the tangent hyperplane of the characteristic variety, which contains $\hat{k}$; hence there is a unique nonzero η with $d_x \Phi_a = \hat{k}$, and the weight ρ_a is positive there. Therefore $s \cdot q_0(\xi_a(z_a(\hat{k}))) = 0$ for every selected patch, and the Gram inequality (5.3) gives $s = 0$. Since e_0 is continuous and asymptotically homogeneous, compactness of the sphere gives $e_0(k) \geq c$ for $|k| \geq R_0$, with fixed R_0 ; we used $\chi_{\text{hi}} = 1$ there and $|k|^2 / \langle k \rangle^2 \geq 1/2$.

For $u = \chi_{\text{meas}} f$ we obtain, by Plancherel,

$$\|A^* f\|_2^2 = \langle e_0(D)u, u \rangle \geq c\|u\|_2^2 - C \int_{|k| \leq R_0} |\hat{u}(k)|^2 dk \geq c\|u\|_2^2 - C\|u\|_1^2,$$

using $\|\hat{u}\|_\infty \leq C\|u\|_1$. By the Cauchy–Schwarz inequality $\|u\|_1^2 \leq |\text{supp } \chi_{\text{meas}}| \|u\|_2^2$, hence

$$\|A^* f\|_2^2 \geq (c - C|\text{supp } \chi_{\text{meas}}|) \|\chi_{\text{meas}} f\|_2^2 \geq \frac{c}{2} \|\chi_{\text{meas}} f\|_2^2$$

if the measurement support is small enough. Since $\|\chi_{\text{meas}} f\|_2^2 + \langle (1 - \chi_{\text{meas}}^2) f, f \rangle = \|f\|_2^2$,

$$\langle Ef, f \rangle = \|A^* f\|_2^2 + \langle (1 - \chi_{\text{meas}}^2) f, f \rangle \geq \min\left(\frac{c}{2}, 1\right) \|f\|_2^2.$$

Perturbation. With these cutoffs fixed, the continuity of E in operator norm, proved above, gives $\sigma_0 > 0$ such that (12.3) holds for $0 \leq \sigma \leq \sigma_0$ with c_0 halved: by Lemma 12.3 the normalized data of G_σ converge in every fixed C^m norm as $\sigma \rightarrow 0$. Then a finite-order neighborhood of each fixed positive G_σ gives the same bound with a common constant. A bounded self-adjoint operator with $E \geq c_0$ is invertible, with $\|E^{-1}\| \leq c_0^{-1}$.

Change of the initial amplitude. The transported amplitude is linear in the initial amplitude, and $|\nu_a|^2$ is quadratic in it. Multiplying the initial amplitude by $\sqrt{1 + v_a}$ therefore multiplies the amplitude of the kernel of $T_a T_a^*$ by $[1 + v_a(z, Y_a(x, z))][1 + v_a(z, Y_a(x', z))]$, which changes the normal operator by at most $C \max_a \|v_a\|_{C^{k_{\text{gap}}}}$ in operator norm. Small v therefore preserves coercivity with a smaller constant. $\square$

12.4. The inverse and its realization. We realize every image input by a tangential field:

$$(12.5) \quad \mathcal{J}_G h = \frac{1}{2} dG g_G^{-1} \langle D \rangle^{-1} h.$$

By (4.2) with $u = \frac{1}{2} \langle D \rangle^{-1} h$ and $w = 0$,

$$D \gamma_G \mathcal{J}_G h = \text{sym } \nabla^{g_G} (\langle D \rangle^{-1} h), \quad q_G D \gamma_G \mathcal{J}_G h = P_G \langle D \rangle^{-1} h.$$

The single derivative is compensated by $\langle D \rangle^{-1}$, so the field and its linearized metric have order at most zero.

The following elementary inequality is used repeatedly: for $L \geq 1$, $r_0 \geq 0$ and integers $0 \leq i \leq s$,

$$(12.6) \quad L^{(s-i-r_0)+} \|u\|_{H^i} \leq C_s \left[\|u\|_{H^s} + L^{(s-r_0)+} \|u\|_2 \right].$$

If $s - i - r_0 \leq 0$ this is $\|u\|_{H^i} \leq \|u\|_{H^s}$. Otherwise split u in frequency at $|\xi| = L$: the high part satisfies $\|u_{\text{hi}}\|_{H^i} \leq CL^{i-s}\|u\|_{H^s}$ and $L^{s-i-r_0}L^{i-s} \leq 1$, while the low part satisfies $\|u_{\text{lo}}\|_{H^i} \leq CL^i\|u\|_2$ and $L^{s-i-r_0}L^i = L^{s-r_0}$.

Proposition 12.6 (Inverse estimates and realization). *Work in the coefficient neighborhood of Proposition 12.5, including its positive initial amplitudes r_a , and write*

$$A = A_{G,r} = (A_{\text{im}}, T), \quad \mathcal{F} = A_{\text{im}}A_{\text{im}}^* + 1 - \chi_{\text{meas}}^2, \quad E = \mathcal{F} + TT^*,$$

where A_{im} is the image component and T collects the real wave components. Let X^s be the direct sum of H^s for the image input and of $H_{z,y}^s$ for the wave inputs, the latter measured in the initial variables after inverse Fourier transform in η . With the cutoff P_K of (11.2) define

$$E_K = \mathcal{F} + TP_K^2T^*, \quad V_{\text{aux}}(e) = \mathcal{J}_GA_{\text{im}}^*E^{-1}e.$$

Suppose that, for some $L \geq 1$,

$$\|G\|_{C^m} + \sum_a \|r_a\|_{C^m} \leq C_m L^{(m-R_*)+}, \quad m \geq 0.$$

There is a fixed B such that, whenever $R_* \geq r_0 + B$ with $r_0 \geq 0$, for every integer $s \geq 0$,

$$(12.7) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|E^{-1}e\|_{H^s} + \|A^*E^{-1}e\|_{X^s} + \|\mathcal{F}E^{-1}e\|_{H^s} + \|V_{\text{aux}}(e)\|_{H^s(W)} \\ & \leq C_s [\|e\|_{H^s} + L^{(s-r_0)+}\|e\|_2]. \end{aligned}$$

The constants depend on the constants in the hypothesis but not on L or K . The bound for V_{aux} includes its linearized metric and holds on $\mathbb{R}^n$ after a fixed physical cutoff. Before that cutoff, $q_G D\gamma_G V_{\text{aux}}(e) = P_G \langle D \rangle^{-1} A_{\text{im}}^* E^{-1}e$, and on U_{core} , where $\chi_{\text{meas}} = 1$, this equals $A_{\text{im}}A_{\text{im}}^*E^{-1}e = \mathcal{F}E^{-1}e$. The inverse preserves H^∞ , and $AA^*E^{-1}e = e$ on U_{core} . For every integer $N \geq 0$,

$$(12.8) \quad \|(E - E_K)E^{-1}e\|_2 \leq C_N K^{-N} [\|e\|_{H^N} + L^{(N-r_0)+}\|e\|_2].$$

For the normalized family G_σ with initial amplitude σ , the lower bound and all constants are uniform as $\sigma \rightarrow 0$, and the right side of (12.7) becomes $C_s\|e\|_{H^s}$.

Proof. Derivative losses. The algebraic formulas, fixed-time flows and inverse charts preserve the derivative bounds by Lemma 6.5 and (6.6). We choose B to include their fixed losses and all fixed amplitude tests below. Then an s th derivative of an operator applied to a source, with i of the derivatives falling on the source, carries the coefficient factor $L^{(s-i-r_0)+}$, and (12.6) converts all such terms into the right side of (12.7).

The inverse. Let $U_z f(x) = f(x+z)$ and $E_z = U_z E U_{-z}$. Conjugation by translations translates the coefficients; Fourier multipliers commute with translations. In the amplitude of the wave component, a derivative in z acts as $\partial_x + \partial_{x'}$, and the image component and $1 - \chi_{\text{meas}}^2$ are finite products of smooth coefficients and fixed multipliers. Taylor's formula and the amplitude bounds show that $z \mapsto E_z$ is smooth in operator norm, with

$$\|\partial_z^\alpha E_z\|_{2 \rightarrow 2} \leq C_\alpha L^{(|\alpha|-r_0)+}.$$

Since $E_z \geq c_0$ for all z , the resolvent identity shows that $z \mapsto E_z^{-1}$ is smooth in operator norm, and differentiating $E_z E_z^{-1} = I$ gives

$$\partial_z^\alpha E_z^{-1} = \sum (-1)^m \frac{\alpha!}{\alpha_1! \cdots \alpha_m!} E_z^{-1} (\partial^{\alpha_1} E_z) E_z^{-1} \cdots (\partial^{\alpha_m} E_z) E_z^{-1},$$

summed over ordered decompositions $\alpha = \alpha_1 + \cdots + \alpha_m$ with $\alpha_i \neq 0$. By (6.5),

$$\|\partial_z^\alpha E_z^{-1}\|_{2 \rightarrow 2} \leq C_\alpha L^{(|\alpha| - r_0)_+}.$$

For smooth e , the identity $U_z(E^{-1}e) = E_z^{-1}U_z e$ shows that $z \mapsto U_z(E^{-1}e)$ is smooth with values in L^2 , and its derivatives at $z = 0$ are the weak derivatives of $E^{-1}e$:

$$\partial^\alpha (E^{-1}e) = \sum_{\beta \leq \alpha} \binom{\alpha}{\beta} (\partial_z^\beta E_z^{-1})|_{z=0} \partial^{\alpha-\beta} e.$$

Hence $\|\partial^\alpha E^{-1}e\|_2 \leq C \sum_\beta L^{(|\beta| - r_0)_+} \|e\|_{H^{|\alpha| - |\beta|}}$, and (12.6) gives (12.7) for $E^{-1}e$. By density the bound extends to all $e \in H^s$; in particular E^{-1} preserves H^∞ .

The adjoint. The image adjoint has order zero. For a phase $\Phi = Y(x, z) \cdot \eta$ with $B = D_y Y$ invertible (rows indexed by the physical y variables), the exact identities

$$(12.9) \quad d_y \Phi = B\eta, \quad \eta = B^{-1}d_y \Phi, \quad \partial_{z_\ell} \Phi = V_\ell \cdot d_y \Phi, \quad V_\ell = B^{-T} \partial_{z_\ell} Y,$$

hold. Here $Y = d_\zeta S_G$, and the common charts make B uniformly close to I . Consequently $\eta_j e^{-i\Phi} = i(B^{-1} \partial_y)_j e^{-i\Phi}$ and $\partial_{z_\ell} e^{-i\Phi} = V_\ell \cdot \partial_y e^{-i\Phi}$, so every factor η and every parameter derivative of the phase factor in $T_a^* v$ can be transposed to a y -derivative falling on v and on the amplitude. The compact measurement support removes boundary terms. After s such operations, a term with i derivatives on v has coefficient factor $L^{(s-i-r_0)_+}$. Its amplitude still has the factor $|\eta|^{1/2}$, and its normal operator has order zero because of the degree-one Jacobian (7.6). The amplitude bounds, Plancherel and (12.6) give

$$\|A^* v\|_{X^s} \leq C_s \left[\|v\|_{H^s} + L^{(s-r_0)_+} \|v\|_2 \right],$$

and we insert $v = E^{-1}e$. The transported amplitude equals the initial scalar $r(z, Y_G)$ times a flow factor, so these estimates include variable initial amplitudes.

The remaining bounds. The image component A_{im} has order zero, and (12.5) gives the bounds for V_{aux} and its linearized metric; a fixed output cutoff adds only a lower-order term. The identity $AA^*E^{-1} = I - (1 - \chi_{\text{meas}}^2)E^{-1}$ gives $AA^*E^{-1}e = e$ on U_{core} . Every wave adjoint contains the factor χ_{hi} , and $1 - P_K^2$ vanishes for $|\eta| \leq K$, so

$$\|(I - P_K^2)T^*E^{-1}e\|_2 \leq K^{-N} \|\eta\|^N T^*E^{-1}e\|_2 \leq C_N K^{-N} \left[\|e\|_{H^N} + L^{(N-r_0)_+} \|e\|_2 \right],$$

by the adjoint estimate. Composing with the bounded operator T gives (12.8).

The normalized family. For G_σ , Lemma 12.3 bounds every fixed derivative of the normalized amplitudes and of the coefficients in (12.9) uniformly in σ , and Proposition 12.5 gives a common lower bound. The proof above therefore has uniform constants, and since all derivatives are bounded uniformly, the factor $L^{(s-r_0)_+}$ can be replaced by a constant. $\square$

12.5. The positive transported mean. The transported mean is affine in the initial density. One correction of the density and one tangential field cancel its component in K_G .

Proposition 12.7 (A positive mean at the reference and nearby immersions). *Use the normalized family of Definition 12.2. Choose smooth weights $\psi_a \geq 0$, compactly supported in the parameter charts and equal to one on a neighborhood of the projection $\pi_z(\text{supp } \rho_a)$. For $\sigma > 0$ and an immersion G near G_σ , let $A = A_{G,\sigma}$ and $E = AA^* + 1 - \chi_{\text{meas}}^2$ be the operators with constant initial amplitude σ . For the leading normal field $\nu_{G,\sigma,a}$ with initial amplitude σ , define the transported mean*

$$(12.10) \quad H_G[\sigma^2(1+v)] = \sum_a \int \psi_a |\nu_{G,\sigma,a}|^2 [1 + v_a(z, Y_{G,a})] \xi_{G,a} \otimes \xi_{G,a} dz.$$

Write $H_\sigma = H_{G_\sigma}[\sigma^2]$, and let H_0 be its constant limit. Fix $X_0(x) = -H_0 x/2$ and $U_{\text{fin}} \subseteq U_{\text{core}}$, and define

$$(12.11) \quad \begin{aligned} R_0 &= D\gamma_G(dG X_0) + H_G[\sigma^2], \\ e &= -\chi_{\text{meas}} q_G(R_0), \quad h = A^* E^{-1} e, \\ v_a &= 2 \operatorname{Re} \mathcal{F}_\eta^{-1} [\rho_a \chi_{\text{hi}}(|\eta|) |\eta|^{1/2} h_a], \end{aligned}$$

where $h = (h_{\text{im}}, (h_a)_a)$, the source is extended smoothly by zero to $\mathbb{R}^n$, and the inverse Fourier transform in η is taken without a cutoff in the initial variables. Put

$$r_{G,a} = \sigma \sqrt{1 + v_a}, \quad V_{\text{base}} = dG X_0 + \mathcal{J}_G h_{\text{im}}.$$

Then, for all sufficiently small $\sigma > 0$, and on one sufficiently small fixed C^{r_*} neighborhood of G_σ , these fields are real and smooth, $1 + v_a \geq 1/2$, the scalar $r_{G,a}$ is positive on the supports of the cutoffs ρ_a , and

$$(12.12) \quad q_G(D\gamma_G V_{\text{base}} + H_G[r_G^2]) = 0 \quad \text{on } U_{\text{fin}}.$$

The normal operator for this positive scalar is coercive, and its inverse satisfies the estimates of Proposition 12.6. For one fixed B , if $\|G\|_{C^m(W)} \leq C_m L^{(m-R_*)+}$ with $L \geq 1$, $r_0 \geq 0$ and $R_* \geq r_0 + B$, then

$$(12.13) \quad \sum_a \|r_{G,a}\|_{C^s} + \|V_{\text{base}}\|_{C^s(U_{\text{fin}})} + \|D\gamma_G V_{\text{base}}\|_{C^s(U_{\text{fin}})} \leq C_s L^{(s-r_0)+},$$

where the norm of the scalar is taken in all variables (z, y) on the fixed patches. These choices precede the accuracy and the final dilation, and fixed-order bounds are uniform on smooth compact families. Along $G = G_\sigma$,

$$(12.14) \quad \sum_a \|v_a\|_{C^s} + \|V_{\text{base}} - dG X_0\|_{C^s(W)} \leq C_s \sigma,$$

the identity holds on U_{core} , and the coercivity and the fixed-order inverse bounds for the corrected scalar are uniform as $\sigma \rightarrow 0$.

Proof. The identity. The density v_a has parameter support in $\{\psi_a = 1\}$, so $\psi_a v_a = v_a$, and the transport evaluates it at the initial point $Y_{G,a}$. Writing out the inverse Fourier transform,

$$v_a(z, Y_{G,a}(x, z)) = 2 \operatorname{Re} \int e^{i\Phi_{G,a}(x, z, \eta)} \rho_a \chi_{\text{hi}} |\eta|^{1/2} h_a(z, \eta) d\eta.$$

Multiplying by $\chi_{\text{meas}} \psi_a |\nu_{G,\sigma,a}|^2 q_G(\xi_{G,a} \otimes \xi_{G,a})$, integrating in z and using $\psi_a \rho_a = \rho_a$, we get, on the whole measurement support,

$$(12.15) \quad \chi_{\text{meas}} q_G \left(H_G[\sigma^2(1+v)] - H_G[\sigma^2] \right) = \sum_a C_a h_a.$$

The same identity holds for any fixed positive initial amplitude and the corresponding operators. On U_{core} we have $\chi_{\text{meas}} = 1$, so, by (12.5),

$$q_G \left(D\gamma_G V_{\text{base}} + H_G[r_G^2] \right) = q_G R_0 + P_G \langle D \rangle^{-1} h_{\text{im}} + \sum_a C_a h_a = q_G R_0 + Ah.$$

Since $Ah = AA^*E^{-1}e = e = -q_G R_0$ on U_{core} , the right side vanishes.

Size at the reference. By Lemma 12.3, $H_\sigma(x) = \widehat{H}(\sigma x)$ with $\widehat{H}$ smooth, so $H_0 = \widehat{H}(0)$ is constant and $H_\sigma - H_0 = O_s(\sigma)$ in every C^s . At G_σ the metric is I and the connection is flat, so by (4.2)

$$D\gamma_G(dG X_0) = 2 \operatorname{sym} dX_0 = -H_0,$$

and $R_0 = H_\sigma - H_0 = O_s(\sigma)$. The density formula is a multiplier of order one half in y with fixed smooth masks in z , so, before any spatial cutoff,

$$\|v\|_{H_{z,y}^s} \leq C_s \|h\|_{X^{s+1}}.$$

The uniform inverse and adjoint bounds for the normalized family, together with Sobolev embedding, give $h = O_s(\sigma)$, $v = O_s(\sigma)$ and $V_{\text{base}} - dG X_0 = O_s(\sigma)$. At the single output order k_{gap} these estimates give $\|v\|_{C^{k_{\text{gap}}}} \leq C \|e\|_{H^m}$ for one fixed m , with a constant depending only on the lower bound and finitely many normalized seminorms; these input orders are included in r_* . We choose σ so small that this bound is below the threshold of Proposition 12.5 with a fixed margin; then the corrected operator is coercive, $1+v_a \geq 1/2$, and $v = O_s(\sigma)$ gives uniform bounds for the corrected coefficients at every fixed order.

Nearby immersions. Now fix this positive σ . On a small C^{r_*} neighborhood of G_σ , the finite-jet and flow formulas preserve these bounds and keep $\|e\|_{H^m}$ small, so $\|v\|_{C^{k_{\text{gap}}}}$ stays small and the supports are unchanged.

Derivative bounds. Let c include the losses of the density multiplier and of Sobolev embedding. After increasing B once, the finite-jet and flow formulas give $\|e\|_{H^s} \leq C_s L^{(s-r_0-c)+}$. Proposition 12.6, applied with $r_0 + c$ in place of r_0 to the operator with constant initial amplitude σ , the density estimate and Sobolev embedding give $\|v\|_{C^s} + \|\mathcal{J}_G h_{\text{im}}\|_{C^s} \leq C_s L^{(s-r_0)+}$, also for the linearized metric of the field. The positive square root and $dG X_0$ satisfy the same bounds by Lemma 6.2. This proves (12.13). Continuity of the normal operator gives the lower bound for the corrected scalar, and Proposition 12.6 applies to it. $\square$

Definition 12.8 (The operators with the corrected scalar). We use the preceding operators with the positive scalar r_G of Proposition 12.7, and write

$$A_G = (A_{\text{im},G}, T_G), \quad \mathcal{F}_G = A_{\text{im},G} A_{\text{im},G}^* + 1 - \chi_{\text{meas}}^2, \quad E_G = \mathcal{F}_G + T_G T_G^*,$$

$$E_{G,K} = \mathcal{F}_G + T_G P_K^2 T_G^*,$$

and V_{aux}^G for the field V_{aux} of these operators. The inverse estimates and the tail estimate of Proposition 12.6 apply to them.

12.6. Comparison with the sampled waves. The fixed weights identify the continuous operator with the leading part of the normal operator of the waves.

Definition 12.9 (The associated family of waves). Use the positive scalar $r_{G,a}$ of Proposition 12.7, the measure $\psi_a dz$ and the cutoff ρ_a . In Theorem 11.4 take the phase S_G , the frame $Q_{G,i}$, the measurement cutoff χ_{meas} and the cutoff ρ_a . The wave family has leading tensor $A_0(b_G)$ and satisfies the hypotheses of the sampling theorem by Corollary 10.8. We use the fixed radial factors, $\tau_a = (R_a \lambda)^{-1}$, and

$$(12.16) \quad \Lambda/\lambda < \text{the fixed margin of the phase charts.}$$

Every shifted covector stays in its common chart. We write $H_G = H_G[r_G^2]$ for the positive transported mean.

At $\tau = 0$, the amplitude in (11.3) is $\chi_{\text{meas}} \rho_a |\nu_{G,a}|^2 q_G(x, \xi_{G,a})$, because $A_0^* A_0 = |\nu|^2 \xi \xi^T$. Since $\psi_a \rho_a^2 = \rho_a^2$, summing the weighted real normal operators gives exactly $T_G P_\Lambda^2 T_G^*$, the factor 4Re coming from real adjunction (Corollary 7.5). The image part $\mathcal{F}_G$ is added unchanged.

13. CORRECTION OF THE MEAN

In this section we construct the part of the metric correction which is not oscillatory. The primary field of the metric correction is a weighted sum of real parts of complex characteristic waves Z_ν . If $dZ = e^{i\vartheta} A$ with ϑ real, then

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \left(d\sqrt{2} \text{Re}(e^{i\theta} Z) \right)^T d\sqrt{2} \text{Re}(e^{i\theta} Z) d\theta = \text{Re}(A^* A),$$

since the remaining term $\text{Re}(e^{2i(\vartheta+\theta)} A^T A)$ has mean zero in θ . We call the Hermitian tensor $\text{Re}(A^* A)$ the *mean* of the wave; it is the average over the phase, not an average over the spatial domain. The quadratic tensor of the primary field is the weighted sum of these means plus oscillatory products; the latter are treated in Section 14. Here we choose the initial data of the waves and a real ambient field V so that the linearized metric $D\gamma_F V$ plus the weighted sum of the means equals the rescaled smoothed defect up to an error $O(R^{-Q})$. The result is Proposition 13.9, which is stated and proved in Section 13.8.

13.1. Scales and the sample. Let R be large and put

$$(13.1) \quad \lambda = R^a, \quad h = R^{-\beta}, \quad K_{\max} = R^{s_f}, \quad \beta = (1 + \epsilon)/3,$$

where $0 < \epsilon < 1/8$, $1 < s_f < 1 + \epsilon$ and $1 + \beta < a < 3/2$. Here λ is the frequency of the waves, h is the separation of the sample, and $K_{\max}$ is a fixed upper bound for the Fourier support of the initial data. The condition $s_f > 1$ places $K_{\max}$ above the derivative scale R of the sources constructed below, while $s_f < 1 + \epsilon$ places it below the number $h^{-3} = R^{1+\epsilon}$ of samples, which is needed for the concentration of the sampled normal operator. Section 17 verifies all required inequalities between these exponents at once.

The positive initial amplitude and the sample. We use the positive initial amplitude r_F and the tangent field V_{base} of Proposition 12.7, for which the leading transported mean of the waves, together with $D\gamma_F V_{\text{base}}$, has zero projection onto K_F ; this is what permits target defects of either sign. We sample the unmodulated waves, that is, the waves with initial data the Dirac mass δ_0 and this initial amplitude, by Construction 11.1 on the three-parameter characteristic patches. This produces M samples with weights μ_ν such that

$$(13.2) \quad M \leq CR^{1+\epsilon}, \quad \mu_\nu > 0, \quad \sum_\nu \mu_\nu \leq C,$$

separated by at least $h/4$ within each patch. One realization in the event of Theorem 11.4 approximates the continuous normal operator with the input cutoff at $K_{\max}$ on the whole output space, and the continuous mean with error $O(h)$ in every Sobolev norm.

13.2. The fixed operators and scales. In the rest of this section the symbol Q denotes the requested accuracy, $Q_i(F)$ the projected frame, and $\mathcal{Q}$ the quadratic operator defined below. Three normal operators occur: the continuous operator E_F of Definition 12.8 at $G = F$, without input cutoff, which is inverted; the continuous operator $E_{F,K}$ with the input cutoff P_K ; and the sampled operator $\tilde{E}_K$ defined in (13.4) below, which carries the same input cutoff.

Setup 13.1 (Operators and scales). We use Definitions 12.1 and 12.8 at the immersion F , on the domains

$$D \Subset U_{\text{fin}} \Subset U_{\text{core}} \Subset U_{\text{meas}} \Subset W$$

of Setup 3.3, with the same auxiliary spaces. Write $\mathcal{C} = \chi_{\text{meas}} q_F$. For the positive initial amplitude r_F of Proposition 12.7 (with $G = F$), set

$$\begin{aligned} A_F &= (A_{\text{im},F}, T_F), & \mathcal{F}_F &= A_{\text{im},F} A_{\text{im},F}^* + 1 - \chi_{\text{meas}}^2, & E_F &= \mathcal{F}_F + T_F T_F^*, \\ E_{F,K} &= \mathcal{F}_F + T_F P_K^2 T_F^*, \end{aligned}$$

where P_K is the initial-frequency cutoff (11.2). Let $H_F = H_F[r_F^2]$ be the positive transported mean and V_{base} the base field of Proposition 12.7, and let V_{aux}^F be the auxiliary field of Proposition 12.6, together with the bounds for its linearized metric $D\gamma_F V_{\text{aux}}^F$ and its fixed physical cutoff.

Let $m_0 = \lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 2$, $s_0 = 2m_0$ and $A = m_0 + \frac{1}{2}$, as in (17.3), and assume

$$(13.3) \quad \begin{aligned} 0 < \epsilon < \frac{1}{8}, \quad \beta &= (1 + \epsilon)/3, \quad 1 < s_f < 1 + \epsilon, \quad 1 + \beta < a < \frac{3}{2}, \\ \lambda &= R^a, \quad h = R^{-\beta}, \quad T = R^t, \quad 2/3 < t < 1. \end{aligned}$$

Before the sample is drawn we fix the input frequency bound

$$K = K_{\max} = R^{s_f};$$

all wave data below have Fourier support in this range. The immersion satisfies $\|F\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T^{(r-r_*)+}$, and its positive initial scalar, its phases and its corrected waves satisfy derivative bounds of the same form, with fixed shifts of the index r_* . We choose r_* so large that (12.13) gives r_F the derivative bounds required below. The data in the patch variables are fixed before the spatial source cutoffs and the cutoffs in the initial variables are applied, and $1 - \chi_{\text{meas}}^2 = 0$ on a neighborhood of $\overline{U_{\text{fin}}}$, in particular on D .

The order of choices is the following. The patch labels and the coefficient neighborhood are fixed first. The low derivative orders and the indices in the derivative bounds depend only on n and on the fixed margins between exponents. The integer r_* is chosen above all required orders before the sample, the accuracy Q and the target dilation are chosen.

13.3. The sampled operators and their corrections. The ν -th sample has patch label $a(\nu)$, patch parameter z_ν , base covector $\zeta_\nu = \zeta_{a(\nu)}(z_\nu)$, weight μ_ν and frequency $\lambda_\nu = \tau_\nu^{-1}$, $\tau_\nu = (R_{a(\nu)}\lambda)^{-1}$. We write $\mathcal{L}_\nu$ for the complex-linear map $m \mapsto Z_\nu(m)$ of (10.24).

Definition 13.2 (The sampled corrections). The number of terms of the finite correction in Corollary 10.8 is fixed before sampling, and the positive initial amplitude r_F is used in the resulting maps $\mathcal{L}_\nu$ of Section 10. In this section constants may depend on this number and on the finite number of iteration steps; the input frequency bound, r_* , R_{env} and the exponents do not. Set

$$\vartheta_\nu = S_F(x, \zeta_\nu)/\tau_\nu = \lambda_\nu \phi_\nu, \quad B_\nu = e^{-i\vartheta_\nu} d\mathcal{L}_\nu(\delta_0),$$

so that B_ν is the demodulated derivative of the unmodulated wave. A function f of the initial variables is identified with the measure $dm = \hat{f} d\eta$. On the real Hilbert space underlying $L^2(d\eta)$ define $\mathcal{B}_K$ by $\widehat{\mathcal{B}_K v} = |\eta|^{1/2} P_K v$. These compactly supported Fourier densities are integrable by the Cauchy–Schwarz inequality, so Proposition 10.9 defines the corresponding waves for every L^2 input. Write $\rho_\nu = \rho_{a(\nu)}(z_\nu, \hat{\eta})$ and, with the high-pass multiplier χ_{hi} of Definition 12.4, put

$$B_{\nu,K}^{\text{in}} = \rho_\nu \chi_{\text{hi}} \mathcal{B}_K, \quad G_{\nu,K} v = e^{-i\vartheta_\nu} d\mathcal{L}_\nu(B_{\nu,K}^{\text{in}} v), \quad A_{\nu,K} v = \mathcal{C}[2 \text{sym Re}(B_\nu^* G_{\nu,K} v)].$$

Thus $A_{\nu,K}$ is the linearization at δ_0 of the reduced mean of the ν -th wave. For any family $V = (V_\nu)_\nu$ of derivative amplitudes, let $\tilde{A}_K[V]$ be the operator from the direct sum of the input spaces to the reduced output space given by

$$\tilde{A}_K[V](v_\nu)_\nu = \sum_\nu \sqrt{\mu_\nu} \mathcal{C}[2 \text{sym Re}(V_\nu^* G_{\nu,K} v_\nu)],$$

and put

$$(13.4) \quad \tilde{A}_K = \tilde{A}_K[(B_\nu)_\nu], \quad \tilde{E}_K = \mathcal{F}_F + \tilde{A}_K \tilde{A}_K^* = \mathcal{F}_F + \sum_\nu \mu_\nu A_{\nu,K} A_{\nu,K}^*.$$

The operator $\tilde{A}_K[V]$ is an aggregated operator: it acts on the whole family of inputs at once, and its norm is controlled by the sampling theorem, whereas each individual operator $G_{\nu,K}$ has norm of order $K^{1/2}$ (Proposition 7.4). This distinction is used in the proof of Proposition 13.6. For a real source r , define the initial data and the demodulated derivatives

$$(13.5) \quad f_\nu[r] = B_{\nu,K}^{\text{in}} A_{\nu,K}^* E_F^{-1} r, \quad D_\nu r = e^{-i\vartheta_\nu} d\mathcal{L}_\nu(f_\nu[r]) = G_{\nu,K} A_{\nu,K}^* E_F^{-1} r.$$

If the initial data of the ν -th wave are changed from δ_0 to $\delta_0 + \hat{f}_\nu[r] d\eta$, the weighted mean changes by $\sum_\nu \mu_\nu$ times the exact tensor increment

$$(13.6) \quad 2 \text{sym Re}(B_\nu^* D_\nu r) + \text{Re}((D_\nu r)^* D_\nu r).$$

Together with the auxiliary field $V_{\text{aux}}^F(r)$, the linear part of this change equals $\tilde{E}_K E_F^{-1} r$ on U_{core} after application of q_F ; see Lemma 13.3. Both real quadratic forms are taken with respect to the stated Hilbert space inner products. No inverse of a sample weight occurs. The spatial cutoffs in the initial variables are applied after these data are formed, and observation cutoffs are used in norms only. We use the domains of Setup 3.3; the set D_{lag} contains the measurement supports, the product source supports and the physical output supports. The maps $\mathcal{L}_\nu$, the unmodulated waves, the adjoints and the operator $\tilde{A}_K$ are the same throughout the iteration below.

13.4. The equation for the source. We now derive the equation that the source r must satisfy. Put

$$(13.7) \quad \mathcal{E} = \tilde{E}_K E_F^{-1}, \quad \mathcal{Q}(u, v) = \mathcal{C} \sum_\nu \mu_\nu \text{sym Re}((D_\nu u)^* D_\nu v),$$

and

$$(13.8) \quad r_0 = \mathcal{C} \left[H_F - \sum_\nu \mu_\nu \text{Re}(B_\nu^* B_\nu) \right], \quad g = r_0 + \mathcal{C}(e_R/b^2),$$

where $e_R = S_{R,m}(e|_D)$ and $b = \delta R^A$ are the smoothed defect and the amplitude of Proposition 13.9. The operator $\mathcal{Q}$ is real bilinear and symmetric, because D_ν is real linear and $\text{Re}(X^* Y)^T = \text{Re}(Y^* X)$ for complex matrices, so that $\text{sym Re}(X^* Y) = \frac{1}{2}[\text{Re}(X^* Y) + \text{Re}(Y^* X)]$ is symmetric in X, Y . In particular

$$(13.9) \quad \mathcal{Q}(u, u) - \mathcal{Q}(v, v) = \mathcal{Q}(u - v, u + v).$$

Lemma 13.3 (The reduced mean). *Let $r \in H^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^n)$ be real, let the ν -th wave have the initial data $m_\nu = \delta_0 + \hat{f}_\nu[r] d\eta$, and put*

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_\nu \mu_\nu \text{Re}((dZ_\nu)^* dZ_\nu), \quad Z_\nu = \mathcal{L}_\nu(m_\nu), \quad V_0 = V_{\text{base}} + V_{\text{aux}}^F(r).$$

Then, on U_{fin} ,

$$(13.10) \quad q_F(D\gamma_F V_0 + \mathcal{H}) = \mathcal{E}r + \mathcal{Q}(r, r) - r_0.$$

Proof. By linearity of $\mathcal{L}_\nu$ and (13.5), $e^{-i\vartheta_\nu} dZ_\nu = B_\nu + D_\nu r$. Since ϑ_ν is real, the phase factor cancels in $(dZ_\nu)^* dZ_\nu$, and

$$\operatorname{Re}((dZ_\nu)^* dZ_\nu) = \operatorname{Re}(B_\nu^* B_\nu) + 2 \operatorname{sym} \operatorname{Re}(B_\nu^* D_\nu r) + \operatorname{Re}((D_\nu r)^* D_\nu r),$$

which is (13.6). On U_{fin} we have $\chi_{\text{meas}} = 1$, hence $q_F = \mathcal{C}$ there. By the definitions of $A_{\nu,K}$ and D_ν ,

$$\mathcal{C} \sum_\nu \mu_\nu 2 \operatorname{sym} \operatorname{Re}(B_\nu^* D_\nu r) = \sum_\nu \mu_\nu A_{\nu,K} A_{\nu,K}^* E_F^{-1} r = \tilde{A}_K \tilde{A}_K^* E_F^{-1} r,$$

and $\mathcal{C} \sum_\nu \mu_\nu \operatorname{Re}((D_\nu r)^* D_\nu r) = \mathcal{Q}(r, r)$. By Proposition 12.6, applied to the operators of Definition 12.8, $q_F D \gamma_F V_{\text{aux}}^F(r) = \mathcal{F}_F E_F^{-1} r$ on U_{core} (here, and in the lemma, $V_{\text{aux}}^F(r)$ is the field before its fixed physical cutoff; this cutoff equals one near D , so nothing changes on D). By (12.12), $q_F D \gamma_F V_{\text{base}} = -q_F H_F$ on U_{fin} . Adding these identities gives, on U_{fin} ,

$$q_F(D \gamma_F V_0 + \mathcal{H}) = -q_F H_F + q_F \sum_\nu \mu_\nu \operatorname{Re}(B_\nu^* B_\nu) + (\mathcal{F}_F + \tilde{A}_K \tilde{A}_K^*) E_F^{-1} r + \mathcal{Q}(r, r),$$

which is (13.10). $\square$

By (13.10), the projection of the mean error onto K_F vanishes exactly when the source solves the quadratic equation

$$(13.11) \quad g = \mathcal{E}r + \mathcal{Q}(r, r).$$

The component of the error orthogonal to K_F is then removed algebraically by a normal field; see Section 13.7. We do not solve (13.11) exactly; a finite number of steps of a Picard iteration suffices. The reasons are the following.

- (i) The operator $\mathcal{E}$ is close to the identity on the sources that occur, but not on all of L^2 . Indeed $E_F E_F^{-1} = I$, so

$$I - \mathcal{E} = (E_F - E_{F,K}) E_F^{-1} + (E_{F,K} - \tilde{E}_K) E_F^{-1}.$$

The second term has norm $O(R^{-\omega})$ on L^2 for a fixed $\omega > 0$, by the concentration of the sampled normal operator and the comparison of phases in Theorem 11.4; both operators carry the same input cutoff P_K . The first term is the part of the continuous operator above the input frequency K . It is not small in operator norm, but by (12.8) it is $O(h(R/K)^q)$ in L^2 , for every q , on sources u with $\|u\|_{H^q} \leq C_q h R^{(q-s_0)_+}$.

- (ii) The operator $\mathcal{Q}$ is quadratic and small: it satisfies $\|\mathcal{Q}(u, v)\|_2 \leq C \|u\|_2 \|v\|_{H^{s_0/2}}$, and the source g has size $O(h)$.
- (iii) Consequently the map $r \mapsto g + (I - \mathcal{E})r - \mathcal{Q}(r, r)$, whose fixed points are the solutions of (13.11), contracts differences of iterates in L^2 by a factor $CR^{-\omega}$, up to the frequency tail, as long as the iterates stay in the class of (i). Each step gains $R^{-\omega}$, and J steps give an L^2 error $O(h[R^{-\omega J} + (R/K)^q])$.
- (iv) High Sobolev norms are not contracted, but they remain bounded: every iterate satisfies $\|r^{(j)}\|_{H^s} \leq C_{j,s} h R^{(s-s_0)_+}$ for all s , with constants depending on j . Since only finitely many steps are taken, this suffices. An interpolation inequality between L^2 and H^{s_0} , $s_0 > n$, then turns the L^2 smallness into uniform smallness.

The bounds in (i) and (ii), and their higher-order versions, are proved in Proposition 13.6; the iteration is carried out in Proposition 13.7.

13.5. Estimates for the sampled corrections. We first prove two elementary inequalities.

Lemma 13.4. *Let $s_0 \geq 0$, and let $s, i, j \geq 0$ be real numbers with $i + j \leq s$ and $j \leq s/2$. Then*

$$(s - i - j - s_0)_+ + (i - s_0)_+ + (j - s_0/2)_+ \leq (s - s_0)_+.$$

Proof. Put $x = s - j - s_0$. We first show $(x - i)_+ + (i - s_0)_+ \leq x_+$. If $i \leq s_0$, the left side is $(x - i)_+ \leq x_+$, since $i \geq 0$. If $i > s_0$ and $x \geq i$, the left side is $x - i + i - s_0 = x - s_0 \leq x_+$. If $i > s_0$ and $x < i$, the left side is $i - s_0$, and $i - s_0 \leq s - j - s_0 = x$ because $i + j \leq s$.

It remains to show $(s - j - s_0)_+ + (j - s_0/2)_+ \leq (s - s_0)_+$. If $j \leq s_0/2$, this follows from $(s - j - s_0)_+ \leq (s - s_0)_+$. If $j > s_0/2$, then $s \geq 2j > s_0$. When $s - j - s_0 \geq 0$ the left side is $s - \frac{3}{2}s_0 \leq s - s_0$; when $s - j - s_0 < 0$ it is $j - \frac{s_0}{2} \leq \frac{s - s_0}{2} \leq s - s_0$. $\square$

Lemma 13.5. *Let $s_0 > n$. There is a constant C such that, for all $f \in H^{s_0}(\mathbb{R}^n)$,*

$$\|f\|_{C^0} \leq C\|f\|_2^{1/2}\|f\|_{H^{s_0}}^{1/2}.$$

Proof. We use $\|f\|_{H^{s_0}} = \|\langle D \rangle^{s_0} f\|_2$; integer Sobolev norms are equivalent. We may assume $f \neq 0$. Put $X = \|f\|_2$ and $Y = \|f\|_{H^{s_0}}$, so that $X \leq Y$. With the Fourier normalization of Section 3, $f(x) = \int e^{ix \cdot \xi} \hat{f}(\xi) d\xi$ and $\|\hat{f}\|_2 = (2\pi)^{-n/2}\|f\|_2$; we show below that $\hat{f} \in L^1$, so f has a continuous representative with $\|f\|_{C^0} \leq \|\hat{f}\|_{L^1}$. For $\Theta > 0$ we split the frequencies. By the Cauchy–Schwarz inequality,

$$\int_{|\xi| \leq \Theta} |\hat{f}| d\xi \leq |B_\Theta|^{1/2} \|\hat{f}\|_2 \leq C\Theta^{n/2} X,$$

and, since $2s_0 > n$,

$$\int_{|\xi| > \Theta} |\hat{f}| d\xi \leq \left(\int_{|\xi| > \Theta} |\xi|^{-2s_0} d\xi \right)^{1/2} \left(\int |\xi|^{2s_0} |\hat{f}|^2 d\xi \right)^{1/2} \leq C\Theta^{n/2-s_0} Y.$$

Choose $\Theta = (Y/X)^{1/n}$. The first bound becomes $CX^{1/2}Y^{1/2}$, and the second becomes

$$C(Y/X)^{1/2-s_0/n} Y = CX^{1/2}Y^{1/2}(X/Y)^{s_0/n-1} \leq CX^{1/2}Y^{1/2},$$

since $s_0/n > 1$ and $X \leq Y$. $\square$

Proposition 13.6 (Estimates for the sampled corrections). *Put $\ell = m_0 - 1 = \lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 1$. There is a fixed B_{can} such that, if*

$$r_* \geq s_0 + B_{\text{can}}, \quad R_{\text{env}} \geq s_0 + B_{\text{can}} + \ell + 2 + r_{\text{par}},$$

then the following bounds hold for every realization of the sample in the event of Theorem 11.4.

(i) *For all smooth sources u, v ,*

$$(13.12) \quad \|\mathcal{Q}(u, v)\|_2 \leq C\|u\|_2\|v\|_{H^{s_0/2}}.$$

(ii) For all integers $s \geq 0$,

$$(13.13) \quad \|\mathcal{E}u\|_{H^s} \leq C_s[\|u\|_{H^s} + T^{(s-s_0)+}\|u\|_2].$$

(iii) If u, v satisfy $\|u\|_{H^s} + \|v\|_{H^s} \leq C_s h R^{(s-s_0)+}$ for all s , then

$$(13.14) \quad \|\mathcal{Q}(u, v)\|_{H^s} \leq C_s h^2 R^{(s-s_0)+}, \quad s \geq 0,$$

where C_s depends on the constants in the hypothesis.

(iv) For all integers $s \geq 0$,

$$(13.15) \quad \sup_{\nu} \|D_{\nu}u\|_{H^s} + \|V_{\text{aux}}^F(u)\|_{H^s} + \|D\gamma_F V_{\text{aux}}^F(u)\|_{H^s} \\ \leq C_s[\|u\|_{H^{s+1}} + T^{(s+1-s_0)+}\|u\|_2].$$

(v) The measures $\widehat{f}_{\nu}[u] d\eta$ have support in $\{|\eta| \leq CK\}$ and total variation at most $C\|u\|_{H^{m_0}}$.

The bounds hold on the fixed supports and are uniform in K . No regularity with respect to the sample index ν is used.

Proof. Step 1 (Operator bounds). We use the scalar auxiliary operator of Theorem 11.4, with a cutoff χ_* equal to one near every measurement support and near the supports of the fixed-parameter operators. Its sampled operator $\mathbb{T}_K$ is bounded on the event of that theorem. By positivity this bounds every operator with a smaller cutoff. For an amplitude $b(x, \nu, \eta)$ supported where $\chi_* = 1$, let $\mathbb{T}_K[b]$ be the operator whose kernel is multiplied by b . Lemma 7.2 gives

$$(13.16) \quad \|\mathbb{T}_K[b]\| \leq C \sup_{\nu, \eta} \|b(\cdot, \nu, \eta)\|_{H^{\ell}}.$$

Only physical derivatives of b occur; no derivatives in the initial frequency or in the sample index are needed. In particular $\|\tilde{A}_K\| = \|\tilde{A}_K^*\| \leq C$, and $\|E_F^{-1}\| \leq C$ by Proposition 12.5.

Step 2 (Moment estimates for the adjoint). The exact phase of the ν -th operator is $\Phi_{\nu} = Y_{\nu} \cdot \eta$, where

$$Y_{\nu} = \int_0^1 d_{\zeta} S_F(x, \zeta_{\nu} + t\tau_{\nu}\eta) dt,$$

and its y -derivative is uniformly close to the identity. Hence the identities (12.9) hold, with a matrix B_{ν} , uniformly invertible, such that $d_y \Phi_{\nu} = B_{\nu} \eta$. Consequently

$$\eta_k e^{-i\Phi_{\nu}} = i \sum_l (B_{\nu}^{-1})_{kl} \partial_{y_l} e^{-i\Phi_{\nu}}.$$

The adjoint $A_{\nu, K}^* w$ is an integral of $e^{\mp i\Phi_{\nu}}$ against an amplitude times $\mathcal{C}^* w = \chi_{\text{meas}} q_F^* w$, which has compact support in the measurement region. Multiplying by η_k and integrating by parts in y therefore produces no boundary terms and moves one derivative onto B_{ν}^{-1} , onto the amplitude, or onto w . Thus one factor of the input frequency is exchanged for one physical derivative of the source or of the coefficients.

For an integer $q \geq 0$ we have $|\eta|^{2q} = \sum_{|\alpha|=q} \frac{q!}{\alpha!} \eta^{2\alpha}$, so

$$\| |\eta|^q f \|_2 \leq C_q \sum_{|\alpha|=q} \| \eta^\alpha f \|_2,$$

and it suffices to treat the monomials η^α . After q integrations by parts, a term with i derivatives on w carries $q-i$ derivatives on the coefficients. It is an operator of the same form as $\tilde{A}_K^*$ with a modified amplitude, applied to a derivative of order i of w . We bound it by (13.16), which costs ℓ further derivatives of the amplitude. The coefficients satisfy derivative bounds of the form $C_m T^{(m-r_*+B)_+}$ with fixed shifts B ; including these shifts, the amplitude test and the shifts of the inverse and of the corrected waves in B_{can} , the condition $r_* \geq s_0 + B_{\text{can}}$ gives the coefficient factor $T^{(q-i-s_0)_+}$. With $w = E_F^{-1}u$ and the inverse estimate (12.7) (with $L = T$ and $r_0 = s_0$), $\|E_F^{-1}u\|_{H^i} \leq C_i[\|u\|_{H^i} + T^{(i-s_0)_+}\|u\|_2]$. Since $(q-i-s_0)_+ + (i-s_0)_+ \leq (q-s_0)_+$, we obtain

$$(13.17) \quad \| |\eta|^q \tilde{A}_K^* E_F^{-1}u \|_2 \leq C_q \sum_{i=0}^q T^{(q-i-s_0)_+} \|u\|_{H^i}.$$

For an individual adjoint $A_{\nu,K}^*$ we remove the weight $|\eta|^{1/2}$ and use the bound for the fixed-parameter operator without this weight in Proposition 7.4. The same argument shows that the right side of (13.17) also bounds $\sup_\nu \| |\eta|^{q-1/2} A_{\nu,K}^* E_F^{-1}u \|_2$; we call this the individual moment of order q .

Step 3 (Proof of (13.13)). A derivative of order s of the forward operator $\tilde{A}_K$ produces at most s factors of the input frequency, from derivatives of $e^{i\Phi_\nu}$; a term with k such factors carries a coefficient factor $T^{(s-k-s_0)_+}$. By (13.16),

$$\| \tilde{A}_K \tilde{A}_K^* E_F^{-1}u \|_{H^s} \leq C_s \sum_{k=0}^s T^{(s-k-s_0)_+} \| |\eta|^k \tilde{A}_K^* E_F^{-1}u \|_2.$$

The products of the differentiated coefficients obey (6.6), so these operations use the same B_{can} . Inserting (13.17) and using $(s-k-s_0)_+ + (k-i-s_0)_+ \leq (s-i-s_0)_+$ for $0 \leq i \leq k \leq s$, we obtain terms $C_s T^{(s-i-s_0)_+} \|u\|_{H^i}$, $0 \leq i \leq s$. By (12.6) with $L = T$ and $r_0 = s_0$, each of them is at most $C_s[\|u\|_{H^s} + T^{(s-s_0)_+}\|u\|_2]$. The term $\mathcal{F}_F E_F^{-1}u$ satisfies the same bound by (12.7). This proves (13.13).

Step 4 (Proof of (13.15) and of (v)). By (13.5), $D_\nu u = G_{\nu,K} A_{\nu,K}^* E_F^{-1}u$, and $G_{\nu,K}$ is a fixed-parameter operator with input weight $|\eta|^{1/2}$. By the bound for the unweighted fixed-parameter operator in Proposition 7.4, a term of an order- s derivative of $D_\nu u$ with k frequency factors is bounded by $C_s T^{(s-k-s_0)_+} \| |\eta|^{k+1/2} A_{\nu,K}^* E_F^{-1}u \|_2$, that is, by the individual moment of order $k+1$. Step 2 and the endpoint inequality (12.6) at order $s+1$ give the bound for $D_\nu u$ in (13.15). The auxiliary field and its linearized metric obey the same bound by Proposition 12.6.

For the measures, $\hat{f}_\nu[u] = \rho_\nu \chi_{\text{hi}} |\eta|^{1/2} P_K A_{\nu,K}^* E_F^{-1}u$ vanishes for $|\eta| \leq 1$ and for $|\eta| \geq 2K$, which gives the support assertion. Since the initial variables lie in $\mathbb{R}^{n-1}$ and

$2(m_0 - 1) = 2\lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 2 > n - 1$, the Cauchy–Schwarz inequality gives

$$\int |\hat{f}_\nu[u]| d\eta \leq C \left(\int_{|\eta| \geq 1} |\eta|^{2(1-m_0)} d\eta \right)^{1/2} \| |\eta|^{m_0-1/2} A_{\nu,K}^* E_F^{-1} u \|_2 \leq C \|u\|_{H^{m_0}},$$

by the individual moment of order m_0 and $m_0 < s_0$.

Step 5 (Proof of (13.12)). By the definitions and the symmetry of $\mathcal{Q}$,

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{A}_K[(D_\nu v)_\nu] \tilde{A}_K^* E_F^{-1} u &= \sum_\nu \mu_\nu \mathcal{C}[2 \operatorname{sym} \operatorname{Re}((D_\nu v)^* G_{\nu,K} A_{\nu,K}^* E_F^{-1} u)] \\ &= 2\mathcal{Q}(v, u) = 2\mathcal{Q}(u, v). \end{aligned}$$

The operator $\tilde{A}_K[(D_\nu v)_\nu]$ is obtained from the aggregated operator of Step 1 by multiplying its amplitude by $(D_\nu v)^*$ and by coefficient factors with uniform C^ℓ bounds; the input $\tilde{A}_K^* E_F^{-1} u$ is the aggregated adjoint, which is bounded on L^2 , and no individual operator $G_{\nu,K}$ is estimated separately. By (13.16) and (13.15) with $s = \ell$,

$$\|\tilde{A}_K[(D_\nu v)_\nu]\| \leq C \sup_\nu \|D_\nu v\|_{H^\ell} \leq C \|v\|_{H^{m_0}},$$

since $\ell + 1 = m_0 < s_0$. Together with $\|\tilde{A}_K^*\| \leq C$ and $\|E_F^{-1}\| \leq C$ this proves (13.12), because $m_0 = s_0/2$.

Step 6 (Proof of (13.14)). Fix s and a multi-index σ with $|\sigma| = s$. By the Leibniz rule, $\partial^\sigma \mathcal{Q}(u, v)$ is a finite sum of terms

$$(13.18) \quad (\partial^{\sigma_1} \mathcal{C}) \sum_\nu \mu_\nu \operatorname{sym} \operatorname{Re}((\partial^{\sigma_2} D_\nu u)^* \partial^{\sigma_3} D_\nu v), \quad c = |\sigma_1|, \ r = |\sigma_2|, \ t = |\sigma_3|, \quad c+r+t = s.$$

Since $\mathcal{Q}$ is symmetric and the hypothesis is symmetric in u and v , we may assume $t \leq r$, hence $t \leq s/2$.

The two factors are treated differently. The factor with r derivatives cannot be estimated sample by sample: by Step 4, $\sup_\nu \|D_\nu u\|_{H^r}$ is controlled only through the individual moment of order $r+1$, that is, with one more derivative of u , and the resulting bound $h^2 R^{(s+1-s_0)_+}$ is not sufficient, since $hR \geq 1$. We therefore keep this factor inside the aggregated operator of Step 1 and place the other factor in its amplitude.

The factor with r derivatives. Write $w_\nu = A_{\nu,K}^* E_F^{-1} u$, so that $D_\nu u = G_{\nu,K} w_\nu$. Each physical derivative of the phase factor $e^{i\Phi_\nu}$ in $G_{\nu,K}$ produces one factor of the input frequency η , multiplied by a coefficient with bounded physical derivatives, because $\Phi_\nu = Y_\nu \cdot \eta$ with Y_ν as in Step 2, so that $d_x \Phi_\nu = (D_x Y_\nu)^T \eta$. Hence

$$\partial^{\sigma_2} D_\nu u = \sum_{|\kappa| \leq r} G_{\nu,K}[\gamma_{\nu,\kappa}] (\eta^\kappa w_\nu),$$

where $G_{\nu,K}[\gamma]$ is the operator $G_{\nu,K}$ with its amplitude multiplied by γ , and the coefficient $\gamma_{\nu,\kappa}$ is a product of derivatives of the phase, of the amplitude of the wave and of the cutoffs, of total order $r - |\kappa|$. Including the shifts in B_{can} , its first ℓ physical derivatives are bounded by $CT^{(r-|\kappa|-s_0)_+}$, uniformly in ν and η .

The aggregated form. Substituting this into (13.18) and recalling the definition of $\tilde{A}_K[V]$ and $\tilde{A}_K^* E_F^{-1} u = (\sqrt{\mu_\nu} w_\nu)_\nu$, the term with a given κ , $k = |\kappa|$, equals

$$\frac{1}{2} \tilde{A}_K[b_\kappa] \left(\eta^\kappa \tilde{A}_K^* E_F^{-1} u \right),$$

where $\tilde{A}_K[b_\kappa]$ denotes the operator $\tilde{A}_K[(\partial^{\sigma_3} D_\nu v)_\nu]$ in which $\mathcal{C}$ is replaced by $\partial^{\sigma_1} \mathcal{C}$ and $G_{\nu,K}$ by $G_{\nu,K}[\gamma_{\nu,\kappa}]$. It differs from the aggregated operator of Step 1 only by an amplitude factor $b_\kappa(x, \nu, \eta)$, built from the coefficients of $\partial^{\sigma_1} \mathcal{C}$, from $\gamma_{\nu,\kappa}$ and from $(\partial^{\sigma_3} D_\nu v)^*$. Thus the factor with t derivatives, together with the differentiated coefficients, has become part of the amplitude of the aggregated operator. By (13.16), which uses ℓ physical derivatives of the amplitude, and by Step 4 at order $t + \ell$,

$$\|\tilde{A}_K[b_\kappa]\| \leq CT^{(c+r-k-s_0)_+} \sup_\nu \|D_\nu v\|_{H^{t+\ell}} \leq CT^{(c+r-k-s_0)_+} \left[\|v\|_{H^{t+m_0}} + T^{(t+m_0-s_0)_+} \|v\|_2 \right],$$

since $\ell + 1 = m_0$. By the hypothesis on v , $T < R$ and $s_0 = 2m_0$, the bracket is at most $C_t h R^{(t+m_0-s_0)_+} = C_t h R^{(t-s_0/2)_+}$. The input is controlled by the aggregated moment estimate (13.17) and the hypothesis on u :

$$\|\eta^\kappa \tilde{A}_K^* E_F^{-1} u\|_2 \leq C_k \sum_{i \leq k} T^{(k-i-s_0)_+} \|u\|_{H^i} \leq C_k h \sum_{i \leq k} T^{(k-i-s_0)_+} R^{(i-s_0)_+}.$$

The exponents. Using $T < R$ and (6.5) to combine $(c+r-k-s_0)_+ + (k-i-s_0)_+ \leq (c+r-i-s_0)_+$, each term is bounded by $C_s h^2 R^{\varepsilon_i}$ with

$$\varepsilon_i = (s-i-t-s_0)_+ + (i-s_0)_+ + (t-s_0/2)_+,$$

because $c+r = s-t$. Here $i \leq k \leq r$, so $i+t \leq s$, and $t \leq s/2$. Lemma 13.4, with $j = t$, gives $\varepsilon_i \leq (s-s_0)_+$. Summing the finitely many terms proves (13.14).

The index $s_0/2$ in the last summand of ε_i is what makes this distribution of derivatives possible: the factor carried in the amplitude loses $m_0 = s_0/2$ derivatives (one for the individual operator and ℓ for the amplitude test), and this loss is compensated by $t \leq s/2$. Only source norms of order at most $\max(s, s_0)$ occur, so the source regularity required in the iteration is fixed. $\square$

13.6. A finite iteration.

Proposition 13.7 (Finite correction of the mean). *We work under Setup 13.1 and Definition 13.2, with the positive initial amplitude r_F , the base field V_{base} , the continuous operator A_F and the inverse E_F^{-1} , and we sample the unmodulated waves with the input frequency bound K . Let $\mathcal{E}$, $\mathcal{Q}$, r_0 and g be as in (13.7)–(13.8). For every finite Q and all sufficiently large R , the finite iteration*

$$(13.19) \quad r^{(0)} = 0, \quad r^{(j+1)} = g + (I - \mathcal{E})r^{(j)} - \mathcal{Q}(r^{(j)}, r^{(j)}),$$

stopped after a suitable number J of steps, gives a real source $r = r^{(J)}$ whose residual satisfies

$$(13.20) \quad r_{\text{rem}} = g - \mathcal{E}r - \mathcal{Q}(r, r), \quad \|r_{\text{rem}}\|_{C^0} \leq R^{-Q}.$$

The measures $\widehat{f}_\nu[r] d\eta$ have support in $\{|\eta| \leq CK\}$ and total variation at most C . On the fixed supports, for every $s \geq 0$,

$$(13.21) \quad \sup_\nu \|D_\nu r\|_{C^s} + \|V_{\text{aux}}^F(r)\|_{H^s} + \|D\gamma_F V_{\text{aux}}^F(r)\|_{H^s} \leq C_{s,Q} R^s.$$

The input frequency bound, r_* and R_{env} do not depend on Q . The family of waves is fixed before the sample is drawn, and the sample does not depend on the number J of Picard steps; J , the constants and the threshold for R depend on Q .

Proof. Step 1 (The sample). We apply Theorem 11.4 with $\Lambda = K = R^{s_f}$. Then $h^{-3} = R^{1+\epsilon} = \Lambda^{1+\epsilon_{\text{samp}}}$ with $\epsilon_{\text{samp}} = (1+\epsilon)/s_f - 1 > 0$, and $\Lambda^{-\epsilon_{\text{samp}}/4} = R^{-(1+\epsilon-s_f)/4}$. We fix a realization of the sample in the event of that theorem; this event is nonempty for large R , since its probability tends to one. The concentration bound (11.8), the comparison of phases (11.10), and the identification of the continuous operator at $\tau = 0$ with $T_F P_K^2 T_F^*$ (end of Section 12) give

$$(13.22) \quad \|\tilde{E}_K - E_{F,K}\| \leq C[R^{-(1+\epsilon-s_f)/4} + R^{-a+s_f}] \leq CR^{-\omega}, \quad \omega = \frac{1+\epsilon-s_f}{4},$$

where ω is the exponent of (17.6); the second inequality uses $a - s_f > \omega$, verified in Section 17. The sample has at most $CR^{1+\epsilon}$ points, bounded total mass, weights at most $CR^{-1-\epsilon}$ and separation ch within each patch. The orders $s_0 + B_{\text{can}}$ and the shifts of the primary waves and of the background are included in the fixed order r_* .

Step 2 (Bounds for the source). We take $R_{\text{env}} \geq s_0 + B_{\text{can}} + \ell + 2 + r_{\text{par}}$ in Corollary 10.8. The quadrature estimate (11.9), valid on the same event at all orders, and the comparison of the corrected and the leading amplitudes (10.18), together with $\lambda^{-1} \leq h$, give

$$(13.23) \quad \|r_0\|_{H^s} \leq C_s h T^{(s-s_0)_+}, \quad \sup_\nu \|B_\nu\|_{C^s} + \|C\|_{C^s} \leq C_s T^{(s-s_0)_+}.$$

By (15.1) and $b^2 = \delta^2 R^{2A}$, the rescaled defect satisfies $\|e_R/b^2\|_{H^s} \leq C_s R^{s-2A}$, and $2A = s_0 + 1$. By the Leibniz rule and (13.23), the zero extension of $\mathcal{C}(e_R/b^2)$ satisfies

$$\|\mathcal{C}(e_R/b^2)\|_{H^s(\mathbb{R}^n)} \leq C_s \sum_{i \leq s} T^{(s-i-s_0)_+} R^{i-s_0-1} \leq C_s R^{s-s_0-1}.$$

Since $T < R$ and $R^{s-s_0-1} \leq R^{-1} R^{(s-s_0)_+} \leq h R^{(s-s_0)_+}$ (because $\beta < 1$), the complete source obeys

$$(13.24) \quad \|g\|_{H^s} \leq C_s h R^{(s-s_0)_+} \quad (s = 0, 1, \dots).$$

Step 3 (Bounds for the iterates). Fix a finite J . We claim that

$$(13.25) \quad \|r^{(j)}\|_{H^s} \leq C_{J,s} h R^{(s-s_0)_+}, \quad 0 \leq j \leq J+1, \quad s \geq 0.$$

This holds for $j = 0$. If it holds for j , then (13.13) and $T < R$ give $\|\mathcal{E}r^{(j)}\|_{H^s} \leq C_s h R^{(s-s_0)_+}$, and (13.14) gives $\|\mathcal{Q}(r^{(j)}, r^{(j)})\|_{H^s} \leq C_s h^2 R^{(s-s_0)_+}$. With (13.24) and (13.19) this gives the claim for $j+1$. Each of the finitely many steps changes only the constants. All iterates are real and belong to H^∞ .

Step 4 (The difference equation). Put $d_j = r^{(j+1)} - r^{(j)}$. Since $r^{(0)} = 0$ and $\mathcal{Q}(0, 0) = 0$, $d_0 = r^{(1)} = g$. Subtracting two consecutive steps of (13.19) and using (13.9),

$$(13.26) \quad \begin{aligned} d_{j+1} &= (I - \mathcal{E})d_j - \mathcal{Q}(r^{(j+1)}, r^{(j+1)}) + \mathcal{Q}(r^{(j)}, r^{(j)}) \\ &= (I - \mathcal{E})d_j - \mathcal{Q}(d_j, r^{(j+1)} + r^{(j)}). \end{aligned}$$

For the linear term we use $E_F E_F^{-1} = I$:

$$I - \mathcal{E} = (E_F - E_{F,K})E_F^{-1} + (E_{F,K} - \tilde{E}_K)E_F^{-1}.$$

By (13.22) and the frequency tail estimate (12.8) with $L = T$ and $r_0 = s_0$, for every integer $q \geq 0$,

$$\begin{aligned} \|(I - \mathcal{E})d_j\|_2 &\leq CR^{-\omega}\|d_j\|_2 + C_q K^{-q}[\|d_j\|_{H^q} + T^{(q-s_0)+}\|d_j\|_2] \\ &\leq CR^{-\omega}\|d_j\|_2 + C_{J,q}h(R/K)^q, \end{aligned}$$

where in the second line we used (13.25) for $r^{(j+1)}$ and $r^{(j)}$ and $T < R$. For the quadratic term, (13.12) and (13.25) at order $s_0/2 < s_0$ give

$$\|\mathcal{Q}(d_j, r^{(j+1)} + r^{(j)})\|_2 \leq C\|d_j\|_2\|r^{(j+1)} + r^{(j)}\|_{H^{s_0/2}} \leq C_J h\|d_j\|_2.$$

Hence, for $j < J$,

$$\|d_{j+1}\|_2 \leq [CR^{-\omega} + C_J h]\|d_j\|_2 + C_{J,q}h(R/K)^q.$$

Since $\beta > \omega$, we have $h \leq R^{-\omega}$, and the bracket is at most $C_J R^{-\omega} \leq 1$ for large R . Iterating from $\|d_0\|_2 = \|g\|_2 \leq Ch$ and absorbing the finite powers of C_J into $C_{J,q}$ gives

$$(13.27) \quad \|d_J\|_2 \leq C_{J,q}h[R^{-\omega J} + (R/K)^q].$$

Step 5 (The residual and the choice of J and q). By (13.19), $d_J = r^{(J+1)} - r^{(J)} = g - \mathcal{E}r^{(J)} - \mathcal{Q}(r^{(J)}, r^{(J)})$, so the residual is exactly $r_{\text{rem}} = d_J$. By (13.25), $\|d_J\|_{H^{s_0}} \leq C_J h$. Since $s_0 > n$, Lemma 13.5 and (13.27) give

$$\|r_{\text{rem}}\|_{C^0} \leq C\|d_J\|_2^{1/2}\|d_J\|_{H^{s_0}}^{1/2} \leq C_{J,q}h[R^{-\omega J} + (R/K)^q]^{1/2}.$$

Now $(R/K)^q = R^{-q(s_f-1)}$. We choose the number of steps J with $\omega J > 2Q$. The integer q is not part of the construction; it is only the order of the tail estimate, and we choose it with $q(s_f - 1) > 2Q$. Then the right side is at most $C_{J,q}R^{-Q-\kappa}$ for some $\kappa > 0$, and after increasing the threshold for R it is at most R^{-Q} . This proves (13.20).

Step 6 (The fields and the measures). By (13.15) at order $s + \ell$, the Sobolev embedding $H^{s+\ell} \hookrightarrow C^s$ and (13.25),

$$\sup_{\nu} \|D_{\nu} r\|_{C^s} \leq C_s[\|r\|_{H^{s+m_0}} + T^{(s+m_0-s_0)+}\|r\|_2] \leq C_{J,s}hR^{(s+m_0-s_0)+} \leq C_{s,Q}R^s,$$

since $\ell + 1 = m_0$ and $s_0 = 2m_0$, so that $(s + m_0 - s_0)_+ = (s - m_0)_+ \leq s$. The auxiliary field and its linearized metric obey the same bounds in H^s . By Proposition 13.6(v) the total variation of the data is at most $C\|r\|_{H^{m_0}} \leq C_J h$, hence bounded, and the support is still determined by the cutoff P_K . This proves (13.21). $\square$

13.7. The normal component. Let r be the source of Proposition 13.7. Put $m_\nu = \delta_0 + \widehat{f}_\nu[r] d\eta$, let $\mathcal{H} = \sum_\nu \mu_\nu \operatorname{Re}((dZ_\nu)^* dZ_\nu)$ be the Hermitian tensor of the waves $Z_\nu = \mathcal{L}_\nu(m_\nu)$, and write $V_0 = V_{\text{base}} + V_{\text{aux}}^F(r)$. On U_{fin} set

$$T_f = e_R/b^2 - D\gamma_F V_0 - \mathcal{H},$$

and define

$$(13.28) \quad V = V_0 - \tfrac{1}{2} N_F T_f,$$

where N_F is the normal map of (4.5).

Lemma 13.8 (The error of the mean). *On U_{fin} , in particular on D ,*

$$(13.29) \quad q_F T_f = r_{\text{rem}},$$

and the tensor E_{mean} of (13.31) satisfies

$$(13.30) \quad E_{\text{mean}} = -\Pi_{K_F} T_f = -\sum_{i,j} Q_i(F) (\mathbf{G}_F^{-1})_{ij} (r_{\text{rem}})_j.$$

Proof. On U_{fin} we have $q_F = \mathcal{C}$. By Lemma 13.3 and the definition of g ,

$$q_F T_f = q_F(e_R/b^2) - [\mathcal{E}r + \mathcal{Q}(r, r) - r_0] = g - \mathcal{E}r - \mathcal{Q}(r, r) = r_{\text{rem}}.$$

Next, by the definitions of E_{mean} and T_f ,

$$E_{\text{mean}} = D\gamma_F V_0 - \tfrac{1}{2} D\gamma_F (N_F T_f) + \mathcal{H} - e_R/b^2 = -T_f + D\gamma_F \left(-\tfrac{1}{2} N_F T_f\right).$$

The field $w = -\tfrac{1}{2} N_F T_f$ is normal, and by (4.2) with $u = 0$ its linearized metric is the algebraic expression $D\gamma_F w = -2\langle w, \Pi_F \rangle = -2B_F^* w$. Since $N_F = (B_F^*)^{-1} \Pi_{K_F^\perp}$, where B_F^* maps the normal space isomorphically onto $K_F^\perp = \operatorname{im} B_F^*$,

$$D\gamma_F \left(-\tfrac{1}{2} N_F T_f\right) = B_F^* (B_F^*)^{-1} \Pi_{K_F^\perp} T_f = \Pi_{K_F^\perp} T_f.$$

Hence $E_{\text{mean}} = -T_f + \Pi_{K_F^\perp} T_f = -\Pi_{K_F} T_f$. (This is also (4.6) with $u = 0$ and $h = T_f$.) Finally, the Gram formula for the orthogonal projection onto the span of the frame $Q_1(F), \dots, Q_n(F)$ reads

$$\Pi_{K_F} H = \sum_{i,j} Q_i(F) (\mathbf{G}_F^{-1})_{ij} (Q_j(F) : H),$$

since the right side lies in K_F and its pairing with each $Q_k(F)$ equals

$$\sum_{i,j} (\mathbf{G}_F)_{ki} (\mathbf{G}_F^{-1})_{ij} (Q_j(F) : H) = Q_k(F) : H.$$

With $H = T_f$ and $(Q_j(F) : T_f)_j = q_F T_f = r_{\text{rem}}$, this proves (13.30). $\square$

13.8. Correction of the mean.

Proposition 13.9 (Correction of the mean). *There is a positive initial amplitude r_F , depending only on F , for which Proposition 10.10 applies and the following conclusions hold. Let $e = g - \gamma(F)$, with $\|e\|_{C^0(D)} \leq \delta^2$ and $0 < \delta \leq 1$. Fix a finite smoothing order $m \geq 1$ and put*

$$e_R = S_{R,m}(e|_D), \quad b = \delta R^A,$$

where $S_{R,m}$ is the operator of Lemma 15.1. Given a finite Q , at the scales of Section 17 and for sufficiently large R , there are a family of measures m_ν and a real ambient field V with the following properties, where Z_ν is given by (10.24) with $m = m_\nu$.

(i) *The tensor*

$$(13.31) \quad E_{\text{mean}} = D\gamma_F V + \sum_{\nu} \mu_{\nu} \operatorname{Re}((dZ_{\nu})^* dZ_{\nu}) - e_R/b^2$$

satisfies $\|E_{\text{mean}}\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C_Q R^{-Q}$.

(ii) *The measures satisfy $\sup_{\nu} \|m_{\nu}\|_{\text{TV}} \leq C$ and*

$$(13.32) \quad \operatorname{supp} m_{\nu} \subset \{|\xi| \leq CK_{\max}\}, \quad K_{\max} = R^{s_f},$$

with a support constant independent of every accuracy choice.

(iii) *On the whole product source support, the waves satisfy*

$$(13.33) \quad \sup_{\nu} \|\chi_{\text{pair}} e^{-i\lambda_{\nu}\phi_{\nu}} dZ_{\nu}\|_{C^r} \leq C_r R^r.$$

(iv) *After the fixed physical cutoff, equal to one near D , the field V satisfies, for every $r \geq 0$,*

$$(13.34) \quad \|V\|_{H^r} \leq C_r R^r.$$

The source order s_0 and the coefficient index r_* are fixed before the accuracy. The number of iteration steps may depend on Q ; the input frequency bound and the exponents in the derivative bounds do not. The constants C_r may depend on m and Q .

Proof of Proposition 13.9. Step 1 (The initial amplitude and the waves). Let r_F be the positive initial amplitude of Proposition 12.7 with $G = F$; it is determined by F and the fixed choices of Section 12. Its derivative bounds (12.13) are of the form required in Proposition 10.10, whose joint coefficient shifts are included in r_* . The measures below have Fourier support in $\{|\xi| \leq CK_{\max}\}$, and $C_* K_{\max} \leq \lambda^{1-\nu_0}$ by (17.5), so Proposition 10.10 applies to the waves Z_{ν} .

Step 2 (Choice of the data and of V). We work under Setup 13.1; its conditions (13.3) are those of (13.1) together with $T = T_0 = R^t$. We apply Proposition 13.7 with accuracy Q , and obtain the sample with (13.2) and the source r . We put

$$m_{\nu} = \delta_0 + \hat{f}_{\nu}[r] d\eta,$$

and define V by (13.28). It is real, since r , V_{base} , V_{aux}^F , e_R and $\mathcal{H}$ are real.

Step 3 (The error). By Lemma 13.8, on D ,

$$E_{\text{mean}} = - \sum_{i,j} Q_i(F) (G_F^{-1})_{ij} (r_{\text{rem}})_j.$$

The frame $Q_i(F)$ is bounded on D , and G_F^{-1} is bounded by the uniform Gram gap of Definition 12.1. Hence, by (13.20),

$$\|E_{\text{mean}}\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C \|r_{\text{rem}}\|_{C^0} \leq CR^{-Q}.$$

Thus the mean equation holds up to $O(R^{-Q})$: the iteration solves its projection onto K_F up to the residual r_{rem} , and the normal field $-\frac{1}{2}N_F T_f$ removes the component orthogonal to K_F exactly.

Step 4 (The measures). Since $\|\delta_0\|_{\text{TV}} = 1$, Proposition 13.7 gives $\|m_\nu\|_{\text{TV}} \leq 1 + C \leq C$. The Dirac mass is supported at the origin and $\hat{f}_\nu[r]$ vanishes for $|\eta| \geq 2K$; this proves (13.32), with a support constant fixed by the cutoff P_K .

Step 5 (The amplitudes). We have $e^{-i\lambda_\nu \phi_\nu} dZ_\nu = B_\nu + D_\nu r$. The amplitude B_ν of the unmodulated wave has derivative scale $T < R$ by (13.23) (equivalently, by (10.26) with $m = \delta_0$ and $K = C_{\text{env}} T_0$), and (13.21) bounds $D_\nu r$ in C^s by $C_{s,Q} R^s$ on the fixed supports, which contain $\text{supp } \chi_{\text{pair}}$. This proves (13.33). We remark that this bound does not follow from (10.26) with the Fourier support of m_ν , which would give the larger scale $K_{\text{max}} = R^{s_f}$; it uses the fact that the data $f_\nu[r]$ are produced by the adjoint from a source with bounds $\|r\|_{H^s} \leq C_s h R^{(s-s_0)+}$.

Step 6 (The size of V). By Step 5, the Leibniz rule and $\sum_\nu \mu_\nu \leq C$,

$$\|\mathcal{H}\|_{C^s} \leq \sum_\nu \mu_\nu \sum_{i \leq s} C_s \|B_\nu + D_\nu r\|_{C^i} \|B_\nu + D_\nu r\|_{C^{s-i}} \leq C_{s,Q} R^s$$

on the fixed supports. By (12.13), V_{base} and $D\gamma_F V_{\text{base}}$ have $C^s(U_{\text{fin}})$ norms at most $C_s T^s \leq C_s R^s$; by (13.21), $V_{\text{aux}}^F(r)$ and $D\gamma_F V_{\text{aux}}^F(r)$ have H^s norms at most $C_{s,Q} R^s$; and $\|e_R/b^2\|_{H^s} \leq C_s R^{s-2A}$. Hence T_f is bounded by $C_{s,Q} R^s$ in $H^s(U_{\text{fin}})$, after the fixed physical cutoff. The coefficients of the normal map N_F are smooth second-jet expressions in F with derivative bounds $C_s T^s \leq C_s R^s$ on U_{fin} . The Leibniz rule in H^s for a product with a smooth coefficient c , $\|cu\|_{H^s} \leq C_s \sum_{i \leq s} \|c\|_{C^{s-i}} \|u\|_{H^i}$, therefore gives $\|N_F T_f\|_{H^s} \leq C_{s,Q} R^s$ after the fixed physical cutoff, which is supported in U_{fin} . Together with the bounds for V_0 this proves (13.34).

Step 7 (Order of choices). The input frequency bound K_{max} , r_* , R_{env} and the exponents do not depend on Q . The accuracy Q enters only through the number J of iteration steps in Proposition 13.7, the constants and the threshold for R ; the depth of the wave correction is fixed by the accuracy of Theorem 15.3 before the sample is drawn (Section 18.2). $\square$

14. CORRECTION OF THE OSCILLATORY QUADRATIC TERMS

In this section we construct a correction, linearized at the immersion F , which cancels all oscillatory terms in the quadratic part $(dP)^T dP$ of the metric of $F + P$. The Hermitian part of $(dP)^T dP$ is not treated here; it is the tensor corrected by Proposition 13.9.

The input is the family of sampled waves of Proposition 13.9, whose amplitudes vary on the scale R , and the output is a real field S , constructed at F , whose linearized metric cancels all products of distinct phases and all doubled phases up to $O(b^2 M(\lambda h)^{-q})$ (Proposition 14.4). The construction applies the finite corrections of Theorem 9.5 to each product separately; this is possible because every product has its frequency in a regular region (Proposition 5.9) and at least $c\lambda h$, which exceeds the amplitude scale R by a fixed power.

14.1. The average over the phase. The normalization of the primary field is already visible for a single wave. Let Z be a complex ambient field with $dZ = e^{i\vartheta} A$, where ϑ is a real phase and A is a complex $N \times n$ matrix. Then

$$(14.1) \quad \left(d(\sqrt{2} \operatorname{Re} Z)\right)^T d(\sqrt{2} \operatorname{Re} Z) = \operatorname{Re}(A^* A) + \operatorname{Re}(e^{2i\vartheta} A^T A).$$

Indeed, $d(\operatorname{Re} Z) = \operatorname{Re}(dZ) = \frac{1}{2}(e^{i\vartheta} A + e^{-i\vartheta} \bar{A})$, so

$$\left(d(\sqrt{2} \operatorname{Re} Z)\right)^T d(\sqrt{2} \operatorname{Re} Z) = \frac{1}{2} \left(e^{2i\vartheta} A^T A + e^{-2i\vartheta} \bar{A}^T \bar{A} + A^T \bar{A} + \bar{A}^T A \right).$$

Since $\bar{A}^T A = A^* A$ and $A^T \bar{A} = \overline{A^* A}$, the last two terms add up to $2 \operatorname{Re}(A^* A)$, while the first two are complex conjugate to each other and add up to $2 \operatorname{Re}(e^{2i\vartheta} A^T A)$. This proves (14.1).

The first term on the right of (14.1) is the mean of the wave in the sense of Section 13; the second oscillates with the doubled phase 2ϑ . For a sum of several waves the quadratic tensor contains, in addition to the means and the doubled phases, the sums and differences of distinct phases. All these oscillatory terms are cancelled by the correction constructed in this section.

Let Z_ν be the waves and μ_ν the weights of Proposition 13.9, and let $b = \delta R^A$. Define the real primary field

$$(14.2) \quad P = b\sqrt{2} \sum_{\nu} \sqrt{\mu_\nu} \operatorname{Re} Z_\nu.$$

Its Hermitian tensor and the remaining quadratic tensor are

$$(14.3) \quad H_{\text{self}} = b^2 \sum_{\nu} \mu_\nu \operatorname{Re} \left((dZ_\nu)^* dZ_\nu \right), \quad Q_{\text{off}} = (dP)^T dP - H_{\text{self}}.$$

The tensor H_{self} is the one appearing in the mean equation (13.31). The tensor Q_{off} contains all doubled phases and all signed products of distinct samples, including the products between different patches; Lemma 14.2 below gives its exact expansion.

14.2. The quadratic sources. The geometric and linear results used below have been proved in Sections 5 and 9.

Setup 14.1 (Geometry and amplitude bounds). We work with the geometry of Definition 12.1, the domains of Setup 3.3, and the finite regular corrections of Theorem 9.5 at the immersion F .

(i) *Coefficients.* Assume

$$(14.4) \quad \|F\|_{C^r} \leq D_r T^{(r-r_*)+}, \quad L_F = T,$$

where the fixed index r_* exceeds the derivative shifts of the coefficients in Theorem 9.5 and in the normal reconstruction. By Corollary 6.3, every reconstruction coefficient c_F (the inverse metric $\gamma(F)^{-1}$, the normal map N_F , the frame $Q_i(F)$ and G_F^{-1}), multiplied by any fixed cutoff, satisfies

$$(14.5) \quad \|D^r c_F\|_\infty \leq C_r T^r.$$

(ii) *Phases and frequencies.* We use the Hamilton phases S_F and the groups of patches of Definition 5.7. The samples are indexed by $j = 1, \dots, M$, with base covectors ζ_j and frequencies τ_j^{-1} satisfying $c\lambda \leq \tau_j^{-1} \leq C\lambda$, and two distinct samples in the same group have patch parameters at distance at least ch . For an ordered pair (j, k) and a sign $\pm$ we write $\theta_j \pm \theta_k = \rho_{jk}\varphi$, where the frequency $\rho = \rho_{jk}$ is chosen as follows:

$$\begin{array}{l|l} \text{distinct same-group differences} & \rho = \lambda|z - z'| \\ \text{sums, doubled phases, and either sign between groups} & \rho = \lambda. \end{array}$$

Here z, z' are the patch parameters of the two samples. The distinct radial labels separate different groups even when their unscaled directions agree. The equal-index differences $\theta_j - \theta_j = 0$ form the Hermitian diagonal, which is excluded. All Fourier modulations at the same patch parameter are combined in one field. Thus every oscillatory quadratic term has

$$2 \leq c\lambda h \leq \rho_{jk} \leq C\lambda.$$

(iii) *Phase bounds.* The joint phase bounds of Proposition 5.4, with the fixed geometric shifts included in $r_* \geq 8$, give

$$|D_x^r S_F| + |D_x^r D_\zeta S_F| + |D_x^r D_z S_F| \leq C_r T^{r-1} \quad (r \geq 1).$$

The segment formula on each convex patch gives the same bound for the divided differences of the phase in the patch parameter. Proposition 5.4 and Theorem 9.3 place every normalized covector $d\varphi$ of a sum or a difference in the fixed buffered regular region. All source terms use the chart partition and the larger sets where the cutoffs of that theorem equal one.

(iv) *Cutoffs.* The source cutoff is $\chi_{\text{src}} = \chi_{\text{pair,src}}$ of Setup 3.3; it is supported where $\chi_2 = 1$ and equals one near D . It lies compactly inside D_{lag} and is distinct from the source cutoff of the primary waves in Section 10. All measurement and output supports lie in the common charts of validity.

(v) *Amplitudes.* Let W_j be the complete complex fields, with

$$(14.6) \quad dW_j = e^{i\theta_j} A_j, \quad \theta_j = S_F(x, \zeta_j)/\tau_j.$$

After a fixed cutoff equal to one on every quadratic source, assume

$$(14.7) \quad \|A_j\|_{C^s} \leq C_s K_{\text{env}}^s, \quad L_{\text{pair}} = \max(K_{\text{env}}, T) \leq \rho_{jk}^{1-\sigma}, \quad K_{\text{env}} \geq 2, \quad \sigma > 0.$$

For the final measures of Proposition 13.9, (13.33) proves this amplitude bound with $K_{\text{env}} = C_* R$ on the full source support; along the iteration the coefficient bounds are verified in Proposition 16.2.

For ambient derivative matrices we write

$$\mathbf{B}(A, B) = \frac{1}{2}(A^T B + B^T A).$$

This is a symmetric bilinear form with values in symmetric matrices, and $\overline{\mathbf{B}(A, B)} = \mathbf{B}(\overline{A}, \overline{B})$.

14.3. Quadratic expansion and its correction. The correction below is linear in the coefficients of the quadratic expansion. The Hermitian diagonal term is handled by the correction of the mean.

Lemma 14.2 (The quadratic expansion). *Let $b > 0$, $\mu_j \geq 0$, $dW_j = e^{i\theta_j} A_j$ with real phases θ_j , and set*

$$P = b\sqrt{2} \sum_{j=1}^M \sqrt{\mu_j} \operatorname{Re} W_j, \quad H_{\text{self}} = b^2 \sum_j \mu_j \operatorname{Re}(A_j^* A_j).$$

For ordered pairs (j, k) put

$$q_{jk}^+ = \operatorname{Re}(e^{i(\theta_j + \theta_k)} \mathbf{B}(A_j, A_k)), \quad q_{jk}^- = \operatorname{Re}(e^{i(\theta_j - \theta_k)} \mathbf{B}(A_j, \overline{A_k})).$$

Then

$$(14.8) \quad Q_{\text{off}} := (dP)^T dP - H_{\text{self}} = b^2 \left[\sum_{j,k} \sqrt{\mu_j \mu_k} q_{jk}^+ + \sum_{j \neq k} \sqrt{\mu_j \mu_k} q_{jk}^- \right].$$

The first sum includes the doubled phases $j = k$. The omitted diagonal of the differences is the complete Hermitian tensor, including every Fourier modulation and every correction contained in the fields W_j .

Proof. Let D, E be complex $N \times n$ matrices. Since $\operatorname{Re} D = \frac{1}{2}(D + \overline{D})$ and $\mathbf{B}$ is bilinear,

$$4\mathbf{B}(\operatorname{Re} D, \operatorname{Re} E) = \mathbf{B}(D, E) + \mathbf{B}(\overline{D}, \overline{E}) + \mathbf{B}(D, \overline{E}) + \mathbf{B}(\overline{D}, E).$$

The first two terms are complex conjugate, and so are the last two. Hence

$$(14.9) \quad 2\mathbf{B}(\operatorname{Re} D, \operatorname{Re} E) = \operatorname{Re} \mathbf{B}(D, E) + \operatorname{Re} \mathbf{B}(D, \overline{E}).$$

Moreover,

$$\mathbf{B}(D, \overline{D}) = \frac{1}{2}(D^T \overline{D} + \overline{D}^T D) = \frac{1}{2}(\overline{D}^* D + D^* D) = \operatorname{Re}(D^* D).$$

Now put $D_j = dW_j = e^{i\theta_j} A_j$. Then $dP = b\sqrt{2} \sum_j \sqrt{\mu_j} \operatorname{Re} D_j$, and since the double sum is symmetric in (j, k) ,

$$(dP)^T dP = 2b^2 \sum_{j,k} \sqrt{\mu_j \mu_k} (\operatorname{Re} D_j)^T \operatorname{Re} D_k = 2b^2 \sum_{j,k} \sqrt{\mu_j \mu_k} \mathbf{B}(\operatorname{Re} D_j, \operatorname{Re} D_k).$$

By (14.9) and the reality of the phases,

$$2\mathbf{B}(\operatorname{Re} D_j, \operatorname{Re} D_k) = \operatorname{Re}(e^{i(\theta_j + \theta_k)} \mathbf{B}(A_j, A_k)) + \operatorname{Re}(e^{i(\theta_j - \theta_k)} \mathbf{B}(A_j, \overline{A_k})) = q_{jk}^+ + q_{jk}^-.$$

For $j = k$ the second term is $q_{jj}^- = \mathbf{B}(A_j, \overline{A_j}) = \text{Re}(A_j^* A_j)$. Summing over j with the weights $b^2 \mu_j$ gives exactly H_{self} , and subtracting it proves (14.8). $\square$

With $W_j = Z_\nu$ and $\vartheta = \theta_j$, the case $M = 1$, $b\sqrt{\mu_1} = 1$ of the lemma is (14.1), since $\mathbf{B}(A, A) = A^T A$.

Proposition 14.3 (Correction of all oscillatory quadratic terms). *We work under the assumptions of Setup 14.1 and assume $\sum_j \mu_j \leq C_\mu$. Let N_F and $V_F = \mathcal{V}_F$ be the reconstruction maps of Definition 10.2. Given finite s and Q , choose one depth $N = N(s, Q)$ in the real operator $\mathcal{D}_{F,N}$, that is, the operator $\mathcal{D}_{a,N}$ of Theorem 9.5 for the coefficients of $\mathcal{P}_F$, with all its fixed cutoffs. Let Q_{off} be the exact tensor (14.8), put*

$$q = \chi_{\text{src}} Q_{\text{off}}, \quad h_i = -\frac{1}{2} Q_i(F) : q, \quad u = \mathcal{D}_{F,N} h,$$

and define the real field

$$(14.10) \quad S_{\text{lag}} = V_F(u) + \frac{1}{2} N_F q.$$

With $\mathcal{W}_\mu = (\sum_j \sqrt{\mu_j})^2 \leq M C_\mu$,

$$(14.11) \quad \|D\gamma_F S_{\text{lag}} + Q_{\text{off}}\|_{H^s(D)} \leq C_{s,Q} b^2 \mathcal{W}_\mu (\lambda h)^{-Q},$$

$$(14.12) \quad \|S_{\text{lag}}\|_{H^r(W)} \leq C_{r,N} b^2 \mathcal{W}_\mu \lambda^{r+1} \quad (r \geq 0).$$

For a fixed physical cutoff χ_{out} , equal to one near D and supported in the observation chart, the same size bound holds for $\chi_{\text{out}} S_{\text{lag}}$ on $\mathbb{R}^n$.

The depth N may depend on s and Q ; the additional power of λ in (14.12) and all derivative shifts are fixed. All doubled phases and all signed terms of distinct samples are included, and the complete Hermitian diagonal tensor is excluded. The number of samples enters only through $\mathcal{W}_\mu \leq M C_\mu$, which follows from the Cauchy–Schwarz inequality $(\sum_j \sqrt{\mu_j})^2 \leq M \sum_j \mu_j$.

Proof. Step 1 (One signed source). Fix an ordered pair (j, k) and a sign, and apply the construction in the statement to the single source $q = \chi_{\text{src}} q_{jk}^\pm$ in place of $\chi_{\text{src}} Q_{\text{off}}$. Denote the resulting reduced and ambient fields by $u_{jk}^\pm$ and $U_{jk}^\pm$. Write the complex product defining $q_{jk}^\pm$ as $e^{i\rho\varphi} a$, with $\rho = \rho_{jk}$ as in Setup 14.1, $\rho\varphi = \theta_j \pm \theta_k$, and $a = \mathbf{B}(A_j, A_k)$ or $a = \mathbf{B}(A_j, \overline{A_k})$. The reduced source is

$$h_{jk,i}^\pm = -\frac{1}{2} Q_i(F) : \chi_{\text{src}} q_{jk}^\pm = \text{Re}(e^{i\rho\varphi} a_{jk,i}), \quad a_{jk,i} = -\frac{1}{2} \chi_{\text{src}} Q_i(F) : a,$$

because $Q_i(F)$ and χ_{src} are real. By the Leibniz rule, (14.5) and (14.7),

$$\|a_{jk}\|_{C^s} + \|a_{jk}\|_{H^s} \leq C_s \sum_{s_1+s_2+s_3=s} T^{s_1} K_{\text{env}}^{s_2+s_3} \leq C_s L_{\text{pair}}^s,$$

where the H^s bound follows from the C^s bound and the fixed compact support. Only the total derivative order enters.

Step 2 (Fourier localization). By Setup 14.1(iii), the normalized phase satisfies $|D^r \varphi| \leq C_r L_{\text{pair}}^{r-1}$ for $r \geq 2$, and $d\varphi$ takes values in a fixed compact set of regular covectors, in particular $c \leq |d\varphi| \leq C$. Choose a fixed compact annular Fourier mask containing a

neighborhood of this compact set and of its antipodal set, and let $\Pi_{0,\rho}$ be the corresponding rescaled multiplier of Theorem 9.5. On the complement of the rescaled mask, $|\rho d\varphi - \xi| \geq c(\rho + |\xi|)$. The general form of Proposition 7.6, applied with amplitude constant $A = 1$ and scale $L = L_{\text{pair}}$, gives for every $m \geq 0$ and every integer $k > m + n/2$

$$\|(I - \Pi_{0,\rho})(e^{i\rho\varphi} a_{jk})\|_{H^m} \leq C_{m,k} \rho^{m+n/2} (L_{\text{pair}}/\rho)^k \leq C_{m,k} \rho^{m+n/2-\sigma k},$$

where the last step uses $L_{\text{pair}} \leq \rho^{1-\sigma}$. Choosing $k \geq (m + n/2 + Q')/\sigma$ gives the decay $\rho^{-Q'}$ for any requested Q' . Conjugation gives the same estimate for the term with the opposite phase. Hence $h_{jk}^\pm$ satisfies the hypotheses (9.6)–(9.7) of Theorem 9.5 with H_ρ equal to a fixed constant. The scale condition (9.5) holds because $1 \leq T \leq L_{\text{pair}} \leq \rho^{1-\sigma}$, and the sources are supported where $\chi_2 = 1$. The chart source sets and complete flowouts are those of Setup 14.1.

Step 3 (Approximate solution and normal reconstruction). By (4.6), applied to the tensor $-q$, the field $U = V_F(u) + \frac{1}{2}N_F q = dF \gamma(F)^{-1}u + N_F(\text{sym } \nabla u + \frac{1}{2}q)$ satisfies the exact identity

$$(14.13) \quad D\gamma_F U + q = 2 \sum_{i,l} Q_i(F) (\mathbb{G}_F^{-1})_{il} (\mathcal{P}_F u - h)_l, \quad h_l = -\frac{1}{2} Q_l(F) : q.$$

Theorem 9.5, with a depth $N \geq s + Q'$, gives $\|\mathcal{P}_F u_{jk}^\pm - h_{jk}^\pm\|_{H^s(U_{\text{core}})} \leq C_{N,s,Q'} \rho^{-Q'}$. Multiplication by the coefficients in (14.13), whose C^s norms are at most $C_s T^s \leq C_s \rho^s$, costs at most a factor $C_s \rho^s$ in $H^s(D)$. Taking $Q' = Q + s$ and using $D \subset U_{\text{core}}$ and $\chi_{\text{src}} = 1$ near D , we obtain

$$(14.14) \quad \|D\gamma_F U_{jk}^\pm + q_{jk}^\pm\|_{H^s(D)} \leq C_{s,Q} \rho_{jk}^{-Q}.$$

One such depth works for the compact sets of regular covectors and the finite list of charts; it is independent of the frequency ρ_{jk} .

Step 4 (The exact weighted sum). The operator $\mathcal{D}_{F,N}$, the frame and the cutoffs are the same for all pairs. By linearity, S_{lag} is the sum of the fields $U_{jk}^\pm$ with the coefficients of (14.8), and $D\gamma_F S_{\text{lag}} + Q_{\text{off}}$ is, on D , the same combination of the left-hand sides of (14.14). The total absolute coefficient is

$$b^2 \left[\sum_{j,k} \sqrt{\mu_j \mu_k} + \sum_{j \neq k} \sqrt{\mu_j \mu_k} \right] \leq 2b^2 \left(\sum_j \sqrt{\mu_j} \right)^2 = 2b^2 \mathcal{W}_\mu \leq 2b^2 M C_\mu.$$

Since $\rho_{jk} \geq c\lambda h$ for every oscillatory term, (14.14) gives (14.11), with c^{-Q} absorbed in the constant.

Step 5 (Size bounds). Put $\mathfrak{A} = b^2 \mathcal{W}_\mu$. Each derivative of $e^{i\rho\varphi}$ costs at most $C(\rho + L_{\text{pair}}) \leq C\lambda$, and each derivative of a_{jk} costs at most $CL_{\text{pair}} \leq C\lambda$. The Leibniz rule and the coefficient sum of Step 4 therefore give

$$\|q\|_{H^s} + \|h\|_{H^s} \leq C_s \mathfrak{A} \lambda^s.$$

For each signed source, (9.9) gives $\|u_{jk}^\pm\|_{H^r} \leq C_{r,N} \rho_{jk}^r$. Since $\rho_{jk} \leq C\lambda$, the same coefficient sum gives $\|u\|_{H^r} \leq C_{r,N} \mathfrak{A} \lambda^r$. The field $V_F(u)$ contains u and one derivative of u , multiplied by coefficients whose derivatives of order i are bounded by $C_i T^i \leq C_i \lambda^i$;

the Leibniz rule gives $\|V_F(u)\|_{H^r(W)} \leq C_{r,N} \mathfrak{A} \lambda^{r+1}$. Similarly $\|N_F q\|_{H^r(W)} \leq C_r \mathfrak{A} \lambda^r$. This proves (14.12); multiplication by the fixed cutoff χ_{out} changes only the constants. The operators are real and uniform on the fixed family of charts. $\square$

14.4. The product correction for the sampled waves. We now apply Proposition 14.3 to the waves constructed in Proposition 13.9.

Proposition 14.4 (Product correction). *Let Z_ν and μ_ν be the waves and weights of Proposition 13.9, and let P , Q_{off} be given by (14.2) and (14.3). Assume that, for a fixed $\sigma > 0$ and a fixed amplitude constant C_* ,*

$$(14.15) \quad C_* R \leq (\lambda h)^{1-\sigma}.$$

Then, for every finite $q \geq 1$, there is a real correction S , constructed at F from the exact signed products in Q_{off} , such that, after its fixed physical cutoff equal to one near D ,

$$(14.16) \quad \|D\gamma_F S + Q_{\text{off}}\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C_q b^2 M (\lambda h)^{-q},$$

$$(14.17) \quad \|S\|_{H^r} \leq C_r b^2 M \lambda^{r+1} \quad (r \geq 0).$$

The finite depth of the construction depends on q ; the same field satisfies the size bound at every r , with the same additional power of λ .

The mechanism is the following. The correction solves the linearized equation along the full characteristic segments of Proposition 5.9, using the complete amplitudes of the corrected waves Z_ν , whose derivative scale is $R > T_0$. Each step of the finite Neumann series in Theorem 9.5 gains a factor $C_* R / \varrho$, with $\varrho \geq c\lambda h$, and the strict power in (14.15) turns this into arbitrary finite decay.

Proof of Proposition 14.4. We apply Lemma 14.2 and Proposition 14.3 with the samples $j = \nu$, the fields $W_\nu = Z_\nu$, the phases $\theta_\nu = \lambda_\nu \phi_\nu = S_F(x, \zeta_\nu) / \tau_\nu$, and the amplitudes $A_\nu = e^{-i\theta_\nu} dZ_\nu$. Since θ_ν is real, $(dZ_\nu)^* dZ_\nu = A_\nu^* A_\nu$, so the fields P , H_{self} and Q_{off} of (14.2)–(14.3) are those of Lemma 14.2. By (13.2), $\mu_\nu > 0$ and $\sum_\nu \mu_\nu \leq C =: C_\mu$.

We verify the hypotheses of Setup 14.1. The coefficient bound (14.4) is (10.23) with $T = T_0 = R^t$. The phases, groups and frequencies are those of the sampling in Proposition 13.9; by Proposition 5.9(iii), every oscillatory term has frequency $c\lambda h \leq \varrho \leq C\lambda$, and $c\lambda h \geq 2$ for large R because $a > \beta$. For the amplitudes, (13.33) gives $\|\chi_{\text{pair}} A_\nu\|_{C^r} \leq C_r R^r$, where χ_{pair} equals one on every quadratic source (Setup 3.3). Thus (14.7) holds with $K_{\text{env}} = C_0 R$ for any fixed $C_0 \geq 2$. Since $t < 1$, we have $T_0 = R^t \leq C_0 R$, so $L_{\text{pair}} = \max(K_{\text{env}}, T_0) = C_0 R$. For every oscillatory term, (14.15) gives

$$\rho_{jk}^{1-\sigma} \geq (c\lambda h)^{1-\sigma} = c^{1-\sigma} (\lambda h)^{1-\sigma} \geq c^{1-\sigma} C_* R \geq C_0 R = L_{\text{pair}},$$

provided the amplitude constant satisfies $C_* \geq c^{\sigma-1} C_0$; this is how the constant C_* in (14.15) is understood. Hence all hypotheses of Setup 14.1 hold.

Apply Proposition 14.3 with $s = \lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 1$ and $Q = q$, and put $S = \chi_{\text{out}} S_{\text{lag}}$. Since $\chi_{\text{out}} = 1$ near D and $D\gamma_F$ is a first-order differential operator, $D\gamma_F S = D\gamma_F S_{\text{lag}}$ on D .

Since $s > n/2$ and D is a ball, the Sobolev embedding $H^s(D) \subset C^0(D)$ and (14.11) give

$$\|D\gamma_F S + Q_{\text{off}}\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C\|D\gamma_F S_{\text{lag}} + Q_{\text{off}}\|_{H^s(D)} \leq C_q b^2 \mathcal{W}_\mu(\lambda h)^{-q} \leq C_q b^2 M(\lambda h)^{-q},$$

which is (14.16). The bound (14.17) follows from the cut form of (14.12) and $\mathcal{W}_\mu \leq MC_\mu$. The depth $N = N(s, q)$ depends only on q , so the constants C_r may depend on q . $\square$

15. THE METRIC CORRECTION AT ONE STEP

In this section we combine the primary waves, the correction of the mean and the correction of the products into one increment. The input is an immersion F with derivative bounds (10.23), a metric defect of size δ^2 on D , a frequency R and an accuracy Q . The output is a real increment U with exact Fourier support in $\{|\xi| \leq CR^{b_*}\}$, an L^2 bound with a fixed loss, and new defect $O(\delta R^{-Q} + \delta^3 R^{B_3})$ (Theorem 15.3). The exponents b_* , B_0 , B_3 and the support constant do not depend on Q ; this is what makes the iteration of Sections 16–18 possible.

15.1. Smoothing the defect. The smoothing operator acts on the defect on D and gives two separate bounds for the approximation error: one by the size of the defect, and one by its derivatives.

Lemma 15.1. *For each integer $m \geq 1$, let $S_{R,m}$ be the real smoothing operator of Lemma 6.1 for the ball $\Omega = D$, with output supported in a fixed compact subset of W . Fix a smooth target tensor g on W . Suppose that $T \geq 1$, $0 < \delta \leq 1$, and*

$$\|dF\|_{C^r(W)} \leq C_r T^r, \quad \|g - \gamma(F)\|_{C^0(D)} \leq \delta^2.$$

Put $e = g - \gamma(F)$. For all sufficiently large R , the tensor $e_R = S_{R,m}(e|_D)$ is smooth and satisfies, for every integer $r \geq 0$,

$$(15.1) \quad \|e_R\|_{C^r} + \|e_R\|_{H^r} \leq C_{r,m} \delta^2 R^r,$$

$$(15.2) \quad \|e - e_R\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C_m \delta^2,$$

$$(15.3) \quad \|e - e_R\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C_m (T/R)^m.$$

The constants depend on the constants C_r above and on finitely many seminorms of g . If $T \leq R^t$ with $0 < t < 1$, then for every finite Q the choice $(1-t)m > 2Q$ gives

$$(15.4) \quad \|e - e_R\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C_Q \delta R^{-Q}.$$

Proof. By (6.1) and $\|e\|_{C^0(D)} \leq \delta^2$,

$$\|e_R\|_{C^r} + \|e_R\|_{H^r} \leq C_{r,m} R^r \|e\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C_{r,m} \delta^2 R^r,$$

which is (15.1). Taking $r = 0$ and using the triangle inequality, $\|e - e_R\|_{C^0(D)} \leq \|e\|_{C^0(D)} + \|e_R\|_{C^0} \leq (1 + C_{0,m})\delta^2$, which is (15.2). For (15.3), the Leibniz rule applied to $\gamma(F) = (dF)^T dF$ gives

$$\|D^m \gamma(F)\|_{C^0(D)} \leq \sum_{i=0}^m \binom{m}{i} \|D^i dF\|_{C^0} \|D^{m-i} dF\|_{C^0} \leq C_m T^m,$$

and hence $\|e\|_{C^m(D)} \leq \|g\|_{C^m(D)} + C_m T^m \leq C_m T^m$, since $T \geq 1$. Now (6.2) gives $\|e - e_R\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C_m R^{-m} T^m$.

Finally, if $T \leq R^t$, then the minimum of the two bounds (15.2) and (15.3) is at most their geometric mean:

$$\|e - e_R\|_{C^0(D)} \leq \left(C_m \delta^2 \cdot C_m (T/R)^m \right)^{1/2} \leq C_m \delta R^{-(1-t)m/2} \leq C_m \delta R^{-Q},$$

because $(1-t)m/2 > Q$ and $R \geq 1$. $\square$

In particular, since $b^2 = \delta^2 R^{2A}$, the normalized tensor e_R/b^2 has C^r and H^r norms at most $C_{r,m} R^{-2A}$. The factor δ in (15.4) comes from combining the two bounds, not from the high-order bound alone. The defect e may have either sign.

15.2. Two Fourier inequalities. We use two elementary consequences of the Fourier inversion formula and the Cauchy–Schwarz inequality.

Lemma 15.2. *Let $m_0 = \lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 2$.*

- (i) *For every $f \in H^{m_0}(\mathbb{R}^n)$, $\|f\|_{C^1(\mathbb{R}^n)} \leq C \|f\|_{H^{m_0}}$.*
- (ii) *(Bernstein inequality.) If $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^n)$ and $\text{supp } \hat{f} \subset \{|\xi| \leq \Lambda\}$ with $\Lambda \geq 1$, then for every integer $r \geq 0$*

$$\|f\|_{C^r(\mathbb{R}^n)} \leq C_r \Lambda^{r+n/2} \|f\|_{L^2}.$$

Proof. For a multi-index α , the inversion formula gives $|\partial^\alpha f(x)| \leq \int |\xi|^{|\alpha|} |\hat{f}(\xi)| d\xi$. For (i) and $|\alpha| \leq 1$, the Cauchy–Schwarz inequality bounds this by

$$\left(\int \langle \xi \rangle^{2(|\alpha|-m_0)} d\xi \right)^{1/2} \left(\int \langle \xi \rangle^{2m_0} |\hat{f}|^2 d\xi \right)^{1/2} \leq C \|f\|_{H^{m_0}},$$

since $2(m_0 - 1) = 2\lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 2 > n$. For (ii), with $|\alpha| \leq r$,

$$|\partial^\alpha f(x)| \leq \Lambda^{|\alpha|} \left| \{|\xi| \leq \Lambda\} \right|^{1/2} \|\hat{f}\|_{L^2} = C \Lambda^{|\alpha|+n/2} \|f\|_{L^2},$$

by the Plancherel identity $\|f\|_2^2 = (2\pi)^n \|\hat{f}\|_2^2$. $\square$

15.3. A single step. The preceding constructions give the following quantitative step.

Theorem 15.3 (Correction at one step). *Fix the reference neighborhood, the domains, and the correction operators constructed above. Let F be an immersion in this neighborhood, and assume the hypotheses of Propositions 10.10, 13.9 and 14.4. Suppose that*

$$\|g - \gamma(F)\|_{C^0(D)} \leq \delta^2, \quad T_0 = R^t,$$

with $0 < t < 1$ and $0 < \delta \leq 1$, and that (10.23) and (14.15) hold. Put $m_0 = \lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 2$ and

$$B_0 = 2A + 1 + \epsilon + a, \quad B_3 = 2B_0 + 2am_0.$$

For every finite Q and all sufficiently large R , there is one real global increment $U = U_Q$ satisfying

$$(15.5) \quad \|\gamma(F + U) - g\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C_Q(\delta R^{-Q} + \delta^3 R^{B_3}),$$

$$(15.6) \quad \|U\|_{L^2} \leq C_Q \delta R^{B_0},$$

$$(15.7) \quad \text{supp } \widehat{U} \subset \{|\xi| \leq CR^{b_*}\}, \quad b_* = a(1 + \zeta) < 3/2.$$

Consequently,

$$(15.8) \quad \|U\|_{C^r(\mathbb{R}^n)} \leq C_{r,Q} \delta R^{B_0 + b_*(r+n/2)}.$$

The frequency exponents and the support constant C in (15.7) are independent of Q .

The exponent B_0 is the size at order zero of the quadratic correction: by (14.17), (13.2) and $b = \delta R^A$,

$$b^2 M \lambda \leq C \delta^2 R^{2A} \cdot R^{1+\epsilon} \cdot R^a = C \delta^2 R^{B_0}.$$

The exponent B_3 arises from the product of the C^1 norms of the primary field and of the quadratic correction, each estimated through Lemma 15.2(i) by $\delta^\ell R^{B_0} \lambda^{m_0}$ with $\ell = 1, 2$; see Step 5 below. The first term in (15.5) comes from the finite depths of the constructions and from Fourier tails; the second is the nonlinear interaction between the primary field and the quadratic correction.

Proof. Step 1 (Choice of the finite accuracies). Fix Q . Choose integers m, Q_p, Q_m, q and k with

$$(15.9) \quad \begin{aligned} (1-t)m &> 2Q, & aQ_p &> Q + A + \frac{1+\epsilon}{2}, & Q_m &> Q + 2A, \\ (a-\beta)q &> Q + 2A + 1 + \epsilon, & a\zeta k &> Q + B_3. \end{aligned}$$

These depend only on Q and the fixed exponents. We use m for the smoothing $e_R = S_{R,m}(e|_D)$, the depth Q_p in Proposition 10.10 (the wave families are chosen before sampling), the accuracy Q_m in Proposition 13.9, the accuracy q in Proposition 14.4, and k in Step 6. Then we choose the sample on the fixed input band, the measures m_ν and the field V of Proposition 13.9, the primary field P of (14.2) and the field S of Proposition 14.4. All these fields carry their fixed physical cutoffs, which equal one near D . Put

$$W_2 = b^2 V + S, \quad U = \Pi(P + W_2),$$

where Π is the Fourier multiplier with symbol $\pi_0(\xi/\lambda^{1+\zeta})$, and π_0 is a fixed smooth real even function equal to one for $|\xi| \leq C_1$ and to zero for $|\xi| \geq C_2$. Note that $\lambda^{1+\zeta} = R^{a(1+\zeta)} = R^{b_*}$. Since the symbol is real and even, Π maps real fields to real fields. Finally R is taken large enough for all propositions at these accuracies.

Step 2 (The exact identity). Put $Y = P + W_2$. Since the physical cutoffs equal one near D and the metric involves only first derivatives, we may compute on D with the uncut fields. By (4.1),

$$\gamma(F + Y) = \gamma(F) + D\gamma_F P + b^2 D\gamma_F V + D\gamma_F S + (dY)^T dY,$$

and

$$(dY)^T dY = (dP)^T dP + 2 \operatorname{sym}((dP)^T dW_2) + (dW_2)^T dW_2.$$

By (14.3), $(dP)^T dP = H_{\text{self}} + Q_{\text{off}}$, and by (13.31),

$$b^2 E_{\text{mean}} = b^2 D\gamma_F V + H_{\text{self}} - e_R.$$

Substituting these identities and $\gamma(F) - g = -e$, we obtain on D the exact identity

$$(15.10) \quad \begin{aligned} \gamma(F + P + W_2) - g &= (e_R - e) + D\gamma_F P + b^2 E_{\text{mean}} \\ &+ (D\gamma_F S + Q_{\text{off}}) + 2 \operatorname{sym}((dP)^T dW_2) + (dW_2)^T dW_2. \end{aligned}$$

Step 3 (The linear terms). We bound the first four terms of (15.10) by $C_Q \delta R^{-Q}$. The first is bounded by Lemma 15.1, applied with $T = T_0 = R^t$; its hypothesis $\|dF\|_{C^r(W)} \leq C_r T_0^r$ follows from (10.23), since $(r + 1 - r_*)_+ \leq r$ for $r_* \geq 1$.

For the second term, (13.2) and the Cauchy–Schwarz inequality give

$$\sum_{\nu} \sqrt{\mu_{\nu}} \leq \left(M \sum_{\nu} \mu_{\nu} \right)^{1/2} \leq C R^{(1+\epsilon)/2}.$$

Since $D\gamma_F$ is real, $D\gamma_F P = b\sqrt{2} \sum_{\nu} \sqrt{\mu_{\nu}} \operatorname{Re}(D\gamma_F Z_{\nu})$. The measure bound $\|m_{\nu}\|_{\text{TV}} \leq C$ of Proposition 13.9 and (10.27) with depth Q_p (recall $D \subset D_{\text{lag}}$ and $\lambda = R^a$) give

$$(15.11) \quad \|D\gamma_F P\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C_Q \delta R^{A+(1+\epsilon)/2} \lambda^{-Q_p} = C_Q \delta R^{A+(1+\epsilon)/2-aQ_p} \leq C_Q \delta R^{-Q},$$

by the choice of Q_p in (15.9).

For the third term, Proposition 13.9 at accuracy Q_m gives

$$b^2 \|E_{\text{mean}}\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C_Q \delta^2 R^{2A-Q_m} \leq C_Q \delta R^{-Q},$$

since $\delta^2 \leq \delta$ and $Q_m > Q + 2A$.

For the fourth term, Proposition 14.4 at accuracy q , together with $M \leq C R^{1+\epsilon}$ and $\lambda h = R^{a-\beta}$, gives

$$\|D\gamma_F S + Q_{\text{off}}\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C_Q \delta^2 R^{2A} R^{1+\epsilon} R^{-(a-\beta)q} \leq C_Q \delta R^{-Q},$$

since $(a - \beta)q > Q + 2A + 1 + \epsilon$.

Step 4 (Sobolev bounds for P and W_2). We show that

$$(15.12) \quad \|P\|_{H^r} \leq C_r \delta R^{B_0} \lambda^r, \quad \|W_2\|_{H^r} \leq C_r \delta^2 R^{B_0} \lambda^r.$$

For P , put $z_{\nu} = \chi_{\text{core}} e^{-i\lambda_{\nu}\phi_{\nu}} Z_{\nu}$. By (10.26), with an amplitude scale $K \leq \lambda^{1-\nu_0} \leq \lambda$, we have $\|z_{\nu}\|_{C^r} \leq C_r \lambda^{-1} K^r \leq C_r \lambda^{r-1}$. Since $\|d\phi_{\nu}\|_{C^r} \leq C_r T_0^r$ and $T_0 \leq \lambda$, every term in the expansion of a derivative of order j of $e^{i\lambda_{\nu}\phi_{\nu}}$ is a product of factors $\lambda_{\nu} D^i \phi_{\nu}$ with total order j , each bounded by $C \lambda T_0^{i-1} \leq C \lambda^i$. Hence $\|\chi_{\text{core}} Z_{\nu}\|_{C^r} \leq C_r \lambda^{r-1}$. The physical cutoff of P is supported in D_{lag} , where $\chi_{\text{core}} = 1$ by (3.2). Using the weight sum of Step 3 and the fixed support,

$$\|P\|_{H^r} \leq C_r b \sum_{\nu} \sqrt{\mu_{\nu}} \lambda^{r-1} \leq C_r \delta R^{A+(1+\epsilon)/2} \lambda^{r-1} \leq C_r \delta R^{B_0} \lambda^r.$$

For W_2 , (13.34) and $R \leq \lambda$ give $b^2 \|V\|_{H^r} \leq C_r \delta^2 R^{2A} R^r \leq C_r \delta^2 R^{B_0} \lambda^r$, and (14.17) gives

$$\|S\|_{H^r} \leq C_r \delta^2 R^{2A} R^{1+\epsilon} \lambda^{r+1} = C_r \delta^2 R^{2A+1+\epsilon+a} \lambda^r = C_r \delta^2 R^{B_0} \lambda^r.$$

In all cases each derivative costs at most a factor $\lambda = R^a$.

Step 5 (The quadratic terms). By Lemma 15.2(i) and (15.12) with $r = m_0$,

$$\|P\|_{C^1} \leq C \delta R^{B_0+am_0}, \quad \|W_2\|_{C^1} \leq C \delta^2 R^{B_0+am_0}.$$

Therefore, using $\delta \leq 1$,

$$\|2 \operatorname{sym}((dP)^T dW_2)\|_{C^0(D)} + \|(dW_2)^T dW_2\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C(\delta^3 + \delta^4) R^{2B_0+2am_0} \leq C_Q \delta^3 R^{B_3}.$$

Together with Step 3, the identity (15.10) gives

$$(15.13) \quad \|\gamma(F + P + W_2) - g\|_{C^0(D)} \leq C_Q(\delta R^{-Q} + \delta^3 R^{B_3}).$$

Step 6 (The Fourier truncation). Since $1 - \pi_0(\xi/\lambda^{1+\zeta})$ vanishes for $|\xi| \leq C_1 \lambda^{1+\zeta}$, we have $\langle \xi \rangle^{m_0} \leq (C_1 \lambda^{1+\zeta})^{-k} \langle \xi \rangle^{m_0+k}$ on its support. By Lemma 15.2(i), (15.12) and $\delta \leq 1$,

$$\begin{aligned} \|(I - \Pi)(P + W_2)\|_{C^1} &\leq C \|(I - \Pi)(P + W_2)\|_{H^{m_0}} \leq C_k \lambda^{-(1+\zeta)k} \|P + W_2\|_{H^{m_0+k}} \\ &\leq C_k \delta R^{B_0} \lambda^{m_0-\zeta k}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus $E_{\text{cut}} = U - (P + W_2) = -(I - \Pi)(P + W_2)$ is small in C^1 , with a factor δ . Put $G = F + P + W_2$. By (4.1),

$$\gamma(F + U) - \gamma(G) = D\gamma_G E_{\text{cut}} + (dE_{\text{cut}})^T dE_{\text{cut}}, \quad D\gamma_G E = (dG)^T dE + (dE)^T dG.$$

By Step 5, $\|G\|_{C^1(D)} \leq C + C \delta R^{B_0+am_0} \leq C_Q R^{B_0+am_0}$. Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \|\gamma(F + U) - \gamma(G)\|_{C^0(D)} &\leq C_Q R^{B_0+am_0} \cdot \delta R^{B_0+am_0-a\zeta k} + C_Q \delta^2 R^{2B_0+2am_0-2a\zeta k} \\ &\leq C_Q \delta R^{B_3-a\zeta k} \leq C_Q \delta R^{-Q}, \end{aligned}$$

since $a\zeta k > Q + B_3$. Combined with (15.13), this proves (15.5).

Step 7 (The L^2 , band and C^r bounds). The multiplier Π has norm at most $\sup |\pi_0| = 1$ on L^2 (we take $0 \leq \pi_0 \leq 1$), so (15.12) at $r = 0$ gives $\|U\|_{L^2} \leq \|P\|_{L^2} + \|W_2\|_{L^2} \leq C_Q \delta R^{B_0}$, which is (15.6). The symbol of Π vanishes for $|\xi| \geq C_2 \lambda^{1+\zeta} = C_2 R^{b_*}$, which gives (15.7); and $b_* < 3/2$ by (17.1). Lemma 15.2(ii) with $\Lambda = C_2 R^{b_*}$ gives

$$\|U\|_{C^r(\mathbb{R}^n)} \leq C_r R^{b_*(r+n/2)} \|U\|_{L^2} \leq C_{r,Q} \delta R^{B_0+b_*(r+n/2)},$$

which is (15.8). The field U is real because P , V and S are real and Π preserves real fields. $\square$

16. UNIFORM ESTIMATES ALONG THE ITERATION

The exact Fourier support of the increments gives the high-order bounds on the iterates which are required in the hypotheses of Theorem 15.3. We prove these bounds (Lemma 16.1), transfer them to the coefficients of all constructions (Proposition 16.2), and conclude that the single-step theorem applies at every iterate with uniform constants (Proposition 16.3). The parameters are fixed in Section 17, and the iteration is carried out in Section 18.

Lemma 16.1 (Estimates for sums of Fourier-localized increments). *Fix an integer $r_* \geq 1$ and numbers $1 < b_* < v < 3/2$, and put $t = b_*/v$. For $R_0 \geq 2$ set $R_j = R_0^{v^j}$. Suppose that real global increments U_j satisfy, with integers $k_j \geq k_0$,*

$$(16.1) \quad \text{supp } \widehat{U}_j \subset \{|\xi| \leq CR_j^{b_*}\}, \quad \|U_j\|_{L^2} \leq R_j^{-k_j+B_0+1}.$$

Put $F_j = F_{\text{init}} + \sum_{i < j} U_i$ on W , $T_j = R_j^t$ and $b_{\sharp} = B_0 + b_*(r_* + n/2)$. If $\mu = k_0 - b_{\sharp} - 1 > 0$, then

$$(16.2) \quad \|F_j\|_{C^r(W)} \leq C_r T_j^{(r-r_*)+} \quad (r \geq 0),$$

and

$$(16.3) \quad \sum_j \|U_j\|_{C^{r_*}(\mathbb{R}^n)} \longrightarrow 0 \quad \text{as } R_0 \longrightarrow \infty.$$

Both assertions are uniform for a compact smooth family of initial maps F_{init} .

Proof. By the Bernstein inequality, Lemma 15.2(ii), with $\Lambda = CR_i^{b_*}$, and by (16.1),

$$(16.4) \quad \|U_i\|_{C^{r_*}(\mathbb{R}^n)} \leq CR_i^{b_*(r_*+n/2)} R_i^{-k_i+B_0+1} = CR_i^{-k_i+b_{\sharp}+1}.$$

The constant C depends only on n , r_* and the support constant. Since $k_i \geq k_0$, the exponent is at most $-\mu$, so $\|U_i\|_{C^{r_*}} \leq CR_0^{-\mu v^i}$. Bernoulli's inequality $v^i \geq 1 + i(v-1)$ and $R_0 > 1$ give $R_0^{-\mu v^i} \leq R_0^{-\mu} (R_0^{-\mu(v-1)})^i$, and hence

$$(16.5) \quad \sum_{i \geq 0} \|U_i\|_{C^{r_*}(\mathbb{R}^n)} \leq \frac{CR_0^{-\mu}}{1 - R_0^{-\mu(v-1)}}.$$

The right-hand side tends to zero as $R_0 \rightarrow \infty$, which proves (16.3).

For $r \leq r_*$, (16.5) gives $\|F_j\|_{C^r(W)} \leq \|F_{\text{init}}\|_{C^{r_*}(W)} + C$, uniformly in j . Let $r > r_*$, and put $\Psi_j = \sum_{i < j} U_i$. For $i < j$ we have $R_i^{b_*} \leq R_{j-1}^{b_*} = R_j^{b_*/v} = T_j$, so $\text{supp } \widehat{\Psi}_j \subset \{|\xi| \leq CT_j\}$. Fix $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$ equal to one on $\{|\xi| \leq C\}$, put

$$\kappa(x) = (2\pi)^{-n} \int e^{ix \cdot \xi} \chi(\xi) d\xi, \quad \kappa_j(x) = T_j^n \kappa(T_j x).$$

With the normalization of Notation 3.1 the convolution theorem reads $\widehat{f * g} = (2\pi)^n \widehat{f} \widehat{g}$, and $\widehat{\kappa}_j(\xi) = (2\pi)^{-n} \chi(\xi/T_j)$; hence $\widehat{\kappa_j * \Psi_j} = \chi(\cdot/T_j) \widehat{\Psi}_j = \widehat{\Psi}_j$, that is, $\Psi_j = \kappa_j * \Psi_j$. For $|\alpha| = r$ write $\alpha = \beta + \gamma$ with $|\beta| = r_*$; then $\partial^\alpha \Psi_j = (\partial^\gamma \kappa_j) * \partial^\beta \Psi_j$ and $\|\partial^\gamma \kappa_j\|_{L^1} = T_j^{r-r_*} \|\partial^\gamma \kappa\|_{L^1}$. Young's inequality gives

$$\|\partial^\alpha \Psi_j\|_{L^\infty} \leq C_r T_j^{r-r_*} \|\Psi_j\|_{C^{r_*}} \leq C_r T_j^{r-r_*}.$$

Since F_{init} is smooth on $\overline{W}$ and $T_j \geq 1$, also $\|F_{\text{init}}\|_{C^r(W)} \leq C_r \leq C_r T_j^{r-r_*}$. This proves (16.2). The initial map is used only on W , and all constants depend on finitely many seminorms of F_{init} , which gives the uniformity. $\square$

The derivative bounds (16.2) for the iterates imply the coefficient bounds used in Sections 9–14, uniformly along such sequences.

Proposition 16.2 (Coefficient estimates along the iteration). *Choose a fixed order $\bar{r}_0$ above the orders used in the constructions and the source order s_0 , and choose r_* above $\bar{r}_0$ by the fixed shifts of the coefficients and of the reconstruction. For the sequences of Lemma 16.1, the reduced coefficients $a(F_j)$ on W and the positive initial amplitudes satisfy*

$$(16.6) \quad \|a(F_j)\|_{C^r(W)} + \sum_a \|r_{F_j,a}\|_{C_{z,y}^r} \leq C_r T_j^{(r-\bar{r}_0)_+}.$$

Consequently the estimates for phases, symbols and waves apply with $L = T_j$, and these derivative bounds give the bounds for the source and for the coefficients used in Proposition 13.7 for all fixed-parameter operators. The shifts are fixed before the accuracy; the finite number of correction steps for the waves and the number of iteration steps enter only the constants and the thresholds.

Proof. The inverse metric g_F^{-1} , the normal map N_F and the projected frame $Q_i = \Pi_{K_F} Q_i^0$ are smooth functions of the second jet of F on a set where the rank and Gram gaps are bounded below. By Lemma 6.2, such functions transfer the derivative bounds (16.2) of F_j , with a fixed shift of the index. The same holds for the positive initial amplitudes by (12.13). This proves (16.6). The kernel estimates of Setup 9.4 and Corollary 10.8 then give the conclusions for the phases and for the corrected waves with initial data δ_0 . No regularity with respect to the sample index is required. $\square$

Proposition 16.3 (Uniformity of the correction estimates). *Choose r_* larger than the fixed derivative orders of Propositions 10.10, 13.9 and 14.4, including the source order of Proposition 13.9. Consider a sequence satisfying the hypotheses of Lemma 16.1 whose total displacement stays in the corresponding C^{r_*} neighborhood. Then these propositions apply successively at F_j , with $T_0 = T_j$ and the scales of Section 17. At each fixed accuracy their constants are uniform over all such sequences. The same r_* works for every accuracy.*

Proof. Equation (16.2) is (10.23) with $T_0 = T_j$, and (16.3) keeps F_j in the fixed C^{r_*} neighborhood. This neighborhood preserves the low-order conditions (L) of Setup 5.3 and all lower bounds, and, since $r_* \geq M_{\text{an}} + 11$, also the high-order bound (H), by Remark 5.6. Proposition 16.2 transfers (16.2) to the coefficient bounds used by the three propositions. These constants depend only on the constants in (16.2), which are uniform by Lemma 16.1. $\square$

Since $t < 1$, the coefficient scale $T_j = R_j^t$ lies below the input frequency bound $K_{\text{max}} = R_j^{s_f}$ of the mean and below the smallest product frequency $c\lambda h$. The next section verifies both strict gaps.

17. CHOICE OF PARAMETERS

The estimates require only an open set of exponents. The following choice verifies all of them, before the accuracy or the target dilation is chosen.

Proposition 17.1 (Compatible scales). *Choose*

$$(17.1) \quad 0 < \epsilon < \frac{1}{8}, \quad \beta = \frac{1+\epsilon}{3}, \quad 1 < s_f < 1+\epsilon, \quad 1+\beta < a < b_* < v < \frac{3}{2}.$$

Set

$$(17.2) \quad \frac{2}{3} < t = \frac{b_*}{v} < 1, \quad \zeta = \frac{b_*}{a} - 1 > 0,$$

and

$$(17.3) \quad m_0 = \lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 2, \quad s_0 = 2m_0, \quad A = m_0 + \frac{1}{2}.$$

Use $\lambda = R^a$, $h = R^{-\beta}$, $K_{\max} = R^{s_f}$ and

$$(17.4) \quad T_0 = R^t.$$

There are fixed $\sigma, \nu_0 > 0$ such that the conditions (10.25) of Proposition 10.10, (14.15) of Proposition 14.4, and the conditions of Proposition 13.9 hold for all large R . The fixed derivative orders are chosen before the accuracy and the target dilation.

Proof. Step 1 (The ordering). Since $\epsilon < 1/8$, we have $\beta = (1+\epsilon)/3 < (9/8)/3 = 3/8$, so $1+\beta < 11/8 < 3/2$ and the interval $(1+\beta, 3/2)$ is nonempty; hence a, b_*, v can be chosen. Next, $\epsilon < \beta$ is equivalent to $3\epsilon < 1+\epsilon$, that is $\epsilon < 1/2$; thus $s_f < 1+\epsilon < 1+\beta < a$. Since $b_* > a > 1$ and $v < 3/2$, we get $t = b_*/v > 2/3$, and $t < 1$ because $b_* < v$; also $\zeta > 0$ because $b_* > a$, and $b_* = a(1+\zeta)$. Altogether

$$2/3 < t < 1 < s_f < a < b_* < v < 3/2, \quad a - \beta > 1.$$

Step 2 (The strict gaps). Since $a - \beta > 1$ and $s_f < a$, we may choose $\sigma, \nu_0 > 0$ so small that $(1-\sigma)(a-\beta) > 1$ and $s_f < (1-\nu_0)a$. Then $(\lambda h)^{1-\sigma} = R^{(1-\sigma)(a-\beta)}$ and $\lambda^{1-\nu_0} = R^{(1-\nu_0)a}$ are strictly larger powers of R than R and $K_{\max} = R^{s_f}$, respectively, so every fixed constant is absorbed for large R :

$$(17.5) \quad C_* R \leq (\lambda h)^{1-\sigma}, \quad C_* K_{\max} \leq \lambda^{1-\nu_0}.$$

The first inequality is (14.15): the amplitude scale R of the mean lies below the product frequencies. The second puts the input frequency bound below the wave frequency, as required in (10.25) with $\Lambda = CK_{\max}$ and $K = C_* K_{\max}$; there also $C_{\text{env}} T_0 \leq K$ because $t < 1 < s_f$. Moreover $c\lambda h = cR^{a-\beta} \geq 2$ for large R .

Step 3 (The exponents of the mean). At the fixed input band the concentration exponent is

$$(17.6) \quad \omega = (1+\epsilon - s_f)/4 > 0,$$

which is positive because $s_f < 1+\epsilon$. The phase error is smaller: by Step 1,

$$a - s_f > (1+\beta) - (1+\epsilon) = \beta - \epsilon = \frac{1-2\epsilon}{3} > \frac{1-1/4}{3} = \frac{1}{4},$$

while $\omega < \epsilon/4 < 1/32$ because $s_f > 1$. Hence $\omega < a - s_f$. The source order satisfies $s_0 = 2m_0 \geq 2\left(\frac{n-1}{2} + 2\right) = n + 3 > n$, and

$$2A - s_0 = 2m_0 + 1 - 2m_0 = 1 > \beta.$$

By the remark after Lemma 15.1, the normalized target satisfies $\|e_R/b^2\|_{H^{s_0}} \leq CR^{s_0-2A} = CR^{-1} \leq CR^{-\beta}$, and the background error of the sampling is $O(h) = O(R^{-\beta})$. Thus the background and the target together have size $O(R^{-\beta})$ in the fixed Sobolev norm H^{s_0} . The normal error and the quadratic estimate give a small L^2 factor for successive differences of the iteration in Proposition 13.9; the tail of the initial-frequency cutoff is controlled by the same derivative bounds at higher orders. The amplitude scale R and the coefficient scale T_0 lie below the fixed input band $K_{\max} = R^{s_f}$, because $t < 1 < s_f$; this permits arbitrary finite precision for this sample. $\square$

17.1. The accuracy as a function of the defect. We fix r_* after these derivative orders and after all geometric and analytic shifts. With $b_{\sharp} = B_0 + b_*(r_* + n/2)$, choose an integer $k_{\min}$ such that

$$(17.7) \quad (3 - 2v)k_{\min} > B_3 + 2v + 4,$$

$$(17.8) \quad k_{\min} > b_{\sharp} + 2.$$

These are two lower bounds for $k_{\min}$, and they are compatible because $3 - 2v > 0$, by $v < 3/2$. We take the accuracy

$$(17.9) \quad Q(k) = 2k.$$

At defect size $\delta = R^{-k}$, both terms in (15.5) are bounded by $C_{2k}R^{-3k+B_3}$:

$$\delta R^{-Q(k)} = R^{-3k} \leq R^{-3k+B_3}, \quad \delta^3 R^{B_3} = R^{-3k+B_3}.$$

For $k \geq k_{\min}$ and $R \geq 1$, (17.7) gives

$$(17.10) \quad R^{-3k+B_3} = R^{-2v(k+1)} R^{-(3-2v)k+B_3+2v} \leq R^{-2v(k+1)} R^{-4}.$$

The strict gaps proved above permit all the internal accuracy choices of Theorem 15.3 without changing the domains, the derivative orders or the frequency exponents.

18. INITIALIZATION AND CONVERGENCE

18.1. A fixed reference and a small target. The iteration accepts metric defects of either sign. We therefore initialize it by dilating the target metric toward the metric of the flat reference.

Proposition 18.1 (Fixed reference initialization). *Choose coordinates centered at p with $g(0) = I$, and let F_0 be the analytic flat reference of Section 4. There is a fixed $\rho > 0$ such that the maps*

$$(18.1) \quad G_{\text{ref}}(y) = \rho^{-1}[F_0(\rho y) - F_0(0)], \quad g^{(s)}(y) = g(s\rho y)$$

are defined on the fixed chart W , and G_{ref} has uniform rank and normal-rank bounds there. For $0 \leq s \leq s_*$ and every fixed r ,

$$(18.2) \quad \|g^{(s)} - \gamma(G_{\text{ref}})\|_{C^r(W)} \leq C_{r,\rho}s.$$

The reference and its geometric bounds are independent of s . The same reference admits the positive transported background and the inverse of the continuous normal operator used in Section 12, on a fixed smaller core containing the ball D and the support of the output of the mean.

Proof. By Corollary 4.8, for every sufficiently small $\rho > 0$ the map $G_{\text{ref}} = G_\rho$ lies in the prescribed finite-order neighborhood of the constant frame, satisfies $\gamma(G_{\text{ref}}) = I$, and its least normal singular value is at least $c\rho$.

Since g is smooth near 0 and W is bounded, $g^{(s)}$ is defined on W for $0 \leq s \leq s_*$ if s_* is small. For a multi-index α with $|\alpha| \geq 1$, $\partial_y^\alpha g^{(s)}(y) = (s\rho)^{|\alpha|}(\partial^\alpha g)(spy)$, so $|\partial_y^\alpha g^{(s)}| \leq (s\rho)^{|\alpha|}\|g\|_{C^{|\alpha|}} \leq C_{r,\rho}s$ for $s \leq s_* \leq 1$. For $\alpha = 0$, the fundamental theorem of calculus and $g(0) = I$ give $|g^{(s)}(y) - I| \leq s\rho|y| \|dg\|_{C^0} \leq C_\rho s$ on W . Since $\gamma(G_{\text{ref}}) = I$, this proves (18.2), uniformly at every fixed order.

For the background, Proposition 12.6 gives bounds and a coercivity gap which are uniform for the normalized family G_σ as $\sigma \rightarrow 0$, with fixed cutoffs chosen before ρ . Proposition 12.7 constructs the density change v_a , of size $O(\sigma)$ at every fixed order by (12.14); for small σ we have $1 + v_a \geq 1/2$, so the initial amplitude $\sigma\sqrt{1 + v_a}$ is positive and the corresponding normal operator is coercive with a bounded inverse. Reducing $\rho = \sigma$ once gives both properties for G_{ref} and for a fixed C^{r*} neighborhood of it. We also take $\rho \leq \sigma_1$, so that the constant C_{hi} of Remark 5.6 applies to the C^{r*} ball of radius ρ around G_{ref} , by the normalized neighborhood (5.11) with $\sigma = \rho$. The later target parameter s does not enter these choices. $\square$

After all geometric, analytic and frequency constants have been fixed, the parameter $s > 0$ can therefore make the initial defect smaller than any prescribed threshold.

18.2. The order of choices. All constants of the proof are chosen in the following order; each item depends only on the preceding ones.

- (i) The dimension $n \geq 5$, the model, the characteristic patches, the cover of the sphere, the radial factors and the groups of patches (Proposition 5.1, Definition 5.7).
- (ii) The low-order data (L) of Setup 5.3, the constant C_{hi} of (H) (Remark 5.6), the phase boxes (Proposition 5.5), the charts and parametrices on regular patches (Theorems 8.1 and 9.3), the solution operators of the waves (Setup 10.6), the measurement region and cutoffs (Proposition 12.5), and the domains $D \Subset \cdots \Subset W$ of Setup 3.3.
- (iii) The dilation parameter ρ of the reference (Proposition 18.1).
- (iv) The exponents of Proposition 17.1, and m_0, s_0, A, B_0, B_3 .
- (v) The order r_* : it is at least $M_{\text{an}} + 11$ and exceeds all fixed derivative orders and losses of the constructions ($R_{\text{env}} + B_{\text{at}}, s_0 + B_{\text{can}}, \bar{r}_0$ and the shifts of Proposition 16.2, k_{gap} and the orders of Section 12). None of these depends on r_* .

- (vi) The radius $\varepsilon_* \leq \rho$ of a $C^{r_*}(W)$ ball around G_{ref} on which (L), (H) and all geometric and analytic gaps hold.
- (vii) The integer $k_{\min}$ of (17.7)–(17.8); it depends on r_* through $b_{\sharp}$.
- (viii) The threshold function $\mathfrak{H}$ below. Only here do the accuracies enter: at accuracy $Q = 2k$ they determine the smoothing order, the depths of the Neumann series for the waves and for the products, the number of Picard steps, the constants C_{2k} and the threshold for R , and nothing else.
- (ix) The initial frequency $R_0 \geq \mathfrak{H}(k_{\min})$ and the schedule (R_j, k_j) .
- (x) The target dilation s .

Within one step of the iteration, at $F = M_j$, the accuracy $Q_j = 2k_j$ first fixes the finite depths; then the wave families are formed, a realization of the sample is chosen in the event of Theorem 11.4, and the Picard iteration and the corrections are computed. The domains, r_* , the Fourier supports and the exponents are the same at every step, so that all iterates are defined on the fixed chart W and the equation is imposed on the fixed ball D .

18.3. Admissible sequences and thresholds. The target family $g^{(s)}$, $0 < s \leq s_*$, has uniformly bounded seminorms of every fixed order. Let $\varepsilon_* \leq \rho$ be as in item (vi) above, and fix r_* , $k_{\min}$ and the exponents of Section 17. Every map in the $C^{r_*}(W)$ ball of radius ε_* around G_{ref} satisfies (H), by Remark 5.6, since $r_* \geq M_{\text{an}} + 11$ and $\varepsilon_* \leq \rho$, so that (5.11) holds with $\sigma = \rho$.

We call a finite sequence of real increments $U_0, \dots, U_{j-1}$ *admissible* if it satisfies (16.1) with $R_i = R_0^{v_i}$ and integers $k_i \geq k_{\min}$. By (17.8), $\mu = k_{\min} - b_{\sharp} - 1 > 1$, so Lemma 16.1 applies to the maps $M_j = G_{\text{ref}} + \sum_{i < j} U_i$, with constants independent of the sequence.

We now choose a finite nondecreasing threshold function $k \mapsto \mathfrak{H}(k)$, defined for integers $k \geq k_{\min}$ and independent of s .

- (i) First, $\mathfrak{H}(k_{\min})$ is chosen so large that $R_0 \geq \mathfrak{H}(k_{\min})$ implies $T_0 = R_0^t \geq 2$ and

$$(18.3) \quad \sum_{i \geq 0} C R_i^{-k_{\min} + b_{\sharp} + 1} < \varepsilon_*/2,$$

where C is the constant of (16.4); this is possible by (16.5). Then, for every admissible sequence, $\|M_j - G_{\text{ref}}\|_{C^{r_*}(W)} < \varepsilon_*/2$, so all maps M_j lie in the chosen C^{r_*} neighborhood. Proposition 16.3, Proposition 17.1 and Lemma 15.1 then give all hypotheses of Theorem 15.3 at $F = M_j$, $R = R_j$, $T_0 = R_j^t$, uniformly for admissible sequences and for the compact target family.

- (ii) For each $k \geq k_{\min}$, Theorem 15.3 at accuracy $Q = 2k$ involves finitely many constants, uniform in the sense of (i). Let C_{2k} denote the largest of the constants in (15.5) and (15.6). We enlarge $\mathfrak{H}(k)$ so that $R \geq \mathfrak{H}(k)$ implies that R exceeds the threshold for "sufficiently large R " in Theorem 15.3 at accuracy $2k$, and

$$C_{2k} \leq R, \quad 2C_{2k} \leq R^4.$$

Finally we replace $\mathfrak{H}(k)$ by $\max_{k_{\min} \leq k' \leq k} \mathfrak{H}(k')$, which makes it nondecreasing.

Lemma 18.2 (One step of the iteration). *Let $U_0, \dots, U_{j-1}$ be admissible, let $k_j \geq k_{\min}$ and $R_j \geq \mathfrak{H}(k_j)$, and suppose that $\|g^{(s)} - \gamma(M_j)\|_{C^0(D)} \leq R_j^{-2k_j}$. Let U_j be the increment*

of Theorem 15.3 at $F = M_j$, $R = R_j$, $\delta = R_j^{-k_j}$ and $Q = 2k_j$. Then $U_0, \dots, U_j$ is admissible, and

$$(18.4) \quad \|\gamma(M_j + U_j) - g^{(s)}\|_{C^0(D)} \leq 2C_{2k_j} R_j^{-3k_j+B_3} \leq R_j^{-2v(k_j+1)}.$$

Proof. By the choice of $\mathfrak{H}$, Theorem 15.3 applies. Its band condition (15.7) is the first condition in (16.1), with a support constant independent of Q , and (15.6) gives $\|U_j\|_{L^2} \leq C_{2k_j} R_j^{-k_j+B_0} \leq R_j^{-k_j+B_0+1}$ since $C_{2k_j} \leq R_j$. Thus the extended sequence is admissible. By (15.5) and the computation after (17.9), the defect of $M_j + U_j$ is at most $2C_{2k_j} R_j^{-3k_j+B_3}$. By (17.10), which uses (17.7), and by $2C_{2k_j} \leq R_j^4$, this is at most $R_j^{-2v(k_j+1)}$. $\square$

18.4. One schedule and one target dilation. Choose $R_0 \geq \mathfrak{H}(k_{\min})$. Set $k_0 = k_{\min}$ and define recursively

$$(18.5) \quad k_{j+1} = k_j + \mathbf{1}_{\{R_{j+1} \geq \mathfrak{H}(k_{j+1})\}}.$$

Thus the accuracy index increases by one exactly when the next scale reaches the threshold of the next index. We claim that

$$R_j \geq \mathfrak{H}(k_j) \quad \text{for all } j, \quad k_{j+1} \leq k_j + 1, \quad k_j \rightarrow \infty.$$

The first assertion holds for $j = 0$. If $k_{j+1} = k_j + 1$, then $R_{j+1} \geq \mathfrak{H}(k_j + 1) = \mathfrak{H}(k_{j+1})$ by (18.5); if $k_{j+1} = k_j$, then $R_{j+1} \geq R_j \geq \mathfrak{H}(k_j) = \mathfrak{H}(k_{j+1})$. The second assertion is clear. For the third, the sequence k_j is nondecreasing. If it were bounded, it would be equal to some K for all $j \geq j_0$. Since $R_j \rightarrow \infty$ and $\mathfrak{H}(K+1)$ is finite, there is $j \geq j_0$ with $R_{j+1} \geq \mathfrak{H}(K+1)$, and then $k_{j+1} = K+1$, a contradiction.

Put $\delta_j = R_j^{-k_j}$ and $Q_j = 2k_j$. The schedule (R_j, k_j) is determined by R_0 and $\mathfrak{H}$ alone. Now choose a single $s \in (0, s_*]$ with

$$(18.6) \quad \|g^{(s)} - \gamma(G_{\text{ref}})\|_{C^0(D)} \leq \delta_0^2,$$

which is possible by (18.2) with $r = 0$, for instance $s = \min(s_*, \delta_0^2/C_{0,\rho})$. This choice is made after all thresholds; since $\mathfrak{H}$ is independent of s , it does not affect them.

18.5. Convergence. Let $M_0 = G_{\text{ref}}$ and, inductively, let U_j be the increment of Lemma 18.2 at M_j , and $M_{j+1} = M_j + U_j$. We prove by induction that $U_0, \dots, U_{j-1}$ is admissible and

$$(18.7) \quad \|g^{(s)} - \gamma(M_j)\|_{C^0(D)} \leq \delta_j^2.$$

For $j = 0$ this is (18.6). If it holds for j , then Lemma 18.2 applies, because $R_j \geq \mathfrak{H}(k_j)$ and $\delta_j^2 = R_j^{-2k_j}$. It shows that $U_0, \dots, U_j$ is admissible, and, since $R_j^v = R_{j+1}$, $k_{j+1} \leq k_j + 1$ and $R_{j+1} \geq 1$,

$$\|g^{(s)} - \gamma(M_{j+1})\|_{C^0(D)} \leq R_j^{-2v(k_j+1)} = R_{j+1}^{-2(k_j+1)} \leq R_{j+1}^{-2k_{j+1}} = \delta_{j+1}^2.$$

Thus the construction continues on D for all j .

For every fixed r , the Bernstein inequality, Lemma 15.2(ii), and (16.1) give

$$(18.8) \quad \|U_j\|_{C^r(\mathbb{R}^n)} \leq C_r R_j^{-k_j+B_0+1+b_*(r+n/2)}.$$

Here C_r is the Fourier constant, independent of Q_j , because the constants of Theorem 15.3 have been absorbed by R_j . Since $k_j \rightarrow \infty$, there is j_r with $k_j \geq B_0 + 2 + b_*(r + n/2)$ for $j \geq j_r$, and then $\|U_j\|_{C^r} \leq C_r R_j^{-1} = C_r R_0^{-v_j}$, which is summable. The series $G_{\text{ref}} + \sum_j U_j$ therefore converges in $C^r(W)$ for every r , to one smooth map M_∞ on W . Since $M_j \rightarrow M_\infty$ in $C^1(D)$, we have $\gamma(M_j) \rightarrow \gamma(M_\infty)$ uniformly on D , and (18.7) with $\delta_j \leq R_j^{-1} \rightarrow 0$ gives $\gamma(M_\infty) = g^{(s)}$ on D .

Proof of Theorem 1.1. In the coordinates of Proposition 18.1, $p = 0$. Let $U = s\rho \text{ int } D$ and define

$$F(x) = s\rho M_\infty(x/(s\rho)), \quad x \in U.$$

Then $dF(x) = dM_\infty(x/(s\rho))$, so

$$\gamma(F)(x) = \gamma(M_\infty)(x/(s\rho)) = g^{(s)}(x/(s\rho)) = g(x),$$

which is (1.1) on U , and F is smooth. Since $(dF)^T dF = g$ is positive definite, $dF(x)$ is injective, so $\text{rank } dF(0) = n$. Choose n of the $N = n(n+1)/2$ ambient coordinates whose $n \times n$ minor of $dF(0)$ is invertible, and let π be the projection onto them. By the inverse function theorem, $\pi \circ F$ is a diffeomorphism from a smaller neighborhood $U' \subset U$ of 0 onto an open set Ω . On U' the map F is injective, and $F(U') = \{(z, \phi(z)) : z \in \Omega\}$ is the graph of the smooth map ϕ given by the other $N - n$ components of $F \circ (\pi \circ F)^{-1}$, in the corresponding ordering of the coordinates. The inverse of $F : U' \rightarrow F(U')$ is $(\pi \circ F)^{-1} \circ \pi$, which is continuous. Hence $F|_{U'}$ is a smooth embedding into $\mathbb{R}^{n(n+1)/2}$ satisfying (1.1). This single restriction does not depend on any derivative order, and the same map F is the C^r limit, for every r , of the rescaled iterates. $\square$

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Generative AI was used in developing the proofs.

REFERENCES

- [BCGGG91] R. L. Bryant, S.-S. Chern, R. B. Gardner, H. L. Goldschmidt, and P. A. Griffiths, *Exterior Differential Systems*, Mathematical Sciences Research Institute Publications, vol. 18, Springer-Verlag, 1991. [doi:10.1007/978-1-4613-9714-4](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4613-9714-4). [Full text](#).
- [BGY83] R. L. Bryant, P. A. Griffiths, and D. Yang, *Characteristics and existence of isometric embeddings*, Duke Math. J. **50** (1983), no. 4, 893–994. [doi:10.1215/S0012-7094-83-05040-8](https://doi.org/10.1215/S0012-7094-83-05040-8).
- [C27] É. Cartan, *Sur la possibilité de plonger un espace riemannien donné dans un espace euclidien*, Ann. Soc. Polon. Math. **6** (1927), 1–7. [Original volume](#), pp. 1–7.
- [DH72] J. J. Duistermaat and L. Hörmander, *Fourier integral operators. II*, Acta Math. **128** (1972), 183–269. [doi:10.1007/BF02392165](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02392165).
- [GY88] J. B. Goodman and D. Yang, *Local solvability of nonlinear partial differential equations of real principal type*, unpublished manuscript, revised October 11, 1988, <https://cims.nyu.edu/~yangd/papers/goodman-yang.pdf>.
- [G70] R. E. Greene, *Isometric embeddings of Riemannian and pseudo-Riemannian manifolds*, Mem. Amer. Math. Soc., no. 97 (1970). [doi:10.1090/memo/0097](https://doi.org/10.1090/memo/0097).
- [G17] M. Gromov, *Geometric, algebraic, and analytic descendants of Nash isometric embedding theorems*, Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. **54** (2017), 173–245. [Author manuscript](#), §3.7.

- [HK12] Q. Han and M. Khuri, *The linearized system for isometric embeddings and its characteristic variety*, Adv. Math. **230** (2012), no. 1, 263–293. doi:[10.1016/j.aim.2011.11.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aim.2011.11.011). arXiv:[1111.4722](https://arxiv.org/abs/1111.4722).
- [J26] M. Janet, *Sur la possibilité de plonger un espace riemannien donné dans un espace euclidien*, Ann. Soc. Polon. Math. **5** (1926), 38–43. [Original article](#).
- [M17] S. Minsker, *On some extensions of Bernstein’s inequality for self-adjoint operators*, Statist. Probab. Lett. **127** (2017), 111–119. Proof locators refer to [arXiv:1112.5448v3](https://arxiv.org/abs/1112.5448v3).
- [N56] J. Nash, *The imbedding problem for Riemannian manifolds*, Ann. of Math. (2) **63** (1956), no. 1, 20–63. doi:[10.2307/1969989](https://doi.org/10.2307/1969989).
- [NM89] G. Nakamura and Y. Maeda, *Local smooth isometric embeddings of low-dimensional Riemannian manifolds into Euclidean spaces*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **313** (1989), no. 1, 1–51. doi:[10.1090/S0002-9947-1989-0992597-8](https://doi.org/10.1090/S0002-9947-1989-0992597-8).
- [T15] J. A. Tropp, *An introduction to matrix concentration inequalities*, Found. Trends Mach. Learn. **8** (2015), no. 1–2, 1–230. doi:[10.1561/22000000048](https://doi.org/10.1561/22000000048).

TSINGHUA UNIVERSITY, BEIJING, CHINA

TSINGHUA UNIVERSITY, BEIJING, CHINA